

Edgar Filing: INFINERA Corp - Form 10-K

INFINERA Corp
Form 10-K
March 14, 2019

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended December 29, 2018

OR
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF
1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____
Commission file number: 001-33486

Infinera Corporation
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 77-0560433
(State or other jurisdiction of (IRS Employer
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)
140 Caspian Court
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)
(408) 572-5200
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:
Title of Each Class Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 Par Value The Nasdaq Global Select Market
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Edgar Filing: INFINERA Corp - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 29, 2018, the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$921,230,011 (based on the closing sales price of the registrant’s common stock on that date). Shares of the registrant’s common stock held by each officer and director and each person who owns more than 5% or more of the outstanding common stock of the registrant have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes. As of March 5, 2019, 177,415,495 shares of the registrant’s common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, were issued and outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant’s definitive proxy statement relating to its 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “2019 Proxy Statement”) are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K where indicated. The 2019 Proxy Statement will be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates.

INFINERA CORPORATION
 ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
 For the Fiscal Year Ended December 29, 2018
 Table of Contents

| | Page |
|---|------------|
| <u>Part I</u> | |
| <u>Item 1. Business</u> | <u>1</u> |
| <u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u> | <u>13</u> |
| <u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u> | <u>36</u> |
| <u>Item 2. Properties</u> | <u>36</u> |
| <u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u> | <u>36</u> |
| <u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u> | <u>37</u> |
| <u>Part II</u> | |
| <u>Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>38</u> |
| <u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u> | <u>39</u> |
| <u>Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u> | <u>41</u> |
| <u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u> | <u>61</u> |
| <u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u> | <u>63</u> |
| <u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u> | <u>127</u> |
| <u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u> | <u>127</u> |
| <u>Item 9B. Other Information</u> | <u>128</u> |
| <u>Part III</u> | |
| <u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u> | <u>129</u> |
| <u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u> | <u>129</u> |
| <u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u> | <u>129</u> |
| <u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u> | <u>129</u> |
| <u>Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u> | <u>129</u> |
| <u>Part IV</u> | |
| <u>Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u> | <u>130</u> |
| <u>Item 16. Form 10-K Summary</u> | <u>130</u> |

Part I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Infinera Corporation (“we,” “us,” “our” or “Infinera”) is a global supplier of networking solutions comprised of networking equipment, software and services. Our portfolio of solutions includes optical transport platforms, converged packet-optical transport platforms, optical line systems and disaggregated router platforms, as well as software-defined networking (“SDN”), network management and routing software.

Our customers include telecommunications service providers, Internet content providers (“ICPs”), cable providers, wholesale carriers, research and education institutions, large enterprises and government entities. Our networking solutions enable our customers to deliver business and consumer communications services. Our comprehensive portfolio of networking solutions also enable our customers to scale their transport networks as end-user services and applications demand for network bandwidth continues to grow. These end-user services and applications include, but are not limited to, high-speed Internet access, business Ethernet services, 4G/5G mobile broadband, cable high-speed Internet distribution, cloud-based services, high-definition video streaming services, virtual and augmented reality and the Internet of Things (“IoT”).

Our systems are highly scalable, flexible and designed with open networking principles for ease of deployment. We build our systems using a combination of internally manufactured and third party components. Our portfolio includes systems that leverage our innovative optical engine technology, comprised of large-scale photonic integrated circuits (“PICs”) and digital signal processors (“DSPs”). We optimize the manufacturing process by using indium phosphide to build our PICs, which enables the integration of hundreds of optical functions onto a set of semiconductor chips. This large-scale integration of our PICs and advanced DSPs allows us to deliver high-performance transport networking platforms with features that customers care about the most, including cost per bit, low power consumption and space savings. In addition, we design our optical engines to increase the capacity and reach performance of our products by leveraging coherent optical transmission. With the addition of new products to our portfolio, we plan to integrate our optical engine technology into a broader set of transport platforms in order to enhance customer value and lower production costs.

Over the past several years, we expanded our portfolio of solutions, evolving from our initial focus on the long-haul and subsea optical transport markets to offering a more complete suite of packet-optical networking solutions that address multiple markets within the end-to-end transport infrastructure. These markets include metro access, metro aggregation and switching, data center interconnect (“DCI”), long-haul and subsea.

We have grown our portfolio through internal development as well as acquisitions. In 2014, we introduced the Infinera Cloud Xpress to address the emerging DCI market opportunity. In 2015, we entered the metro market with the acquisition of Transmode AB (“Transmode”), a leader in metro packet-optical applications. On October 1, 2018, we expanded our product portfolio and customer base through the acquisition of Coriant (the “Acquisition”), a privately-held global supplier of open network solutions for the largest global network operators. The Acquisition positions us as one of the largest providers of vertically integrated transport networking solutions in the world, enhances our ability to serve a global customer base and accelerates delivery of the innovative solutions our customers demand. This Acquisition also positions us to expand the breadth of customer applications we can address, including metro aggregation and switching, disaggregated transport and routing, and software-enabled multi-layer network management and control.

In 2018, the majority of our product revenue was derived from transport systems built on the Infinite Capacity Engine (ICE), our optical engine technology. Our Infinite Capacity Engine enables different subsystems that can be customized for a variety of network applications in different transport markets, including the metro, DCI, long-haul and subsea markets. ICE4, our most recent technology generation, delivers multi-terabit opto-electronic subsystems powered by our fourth-generation PIC and latest generation FlexCoherent DSP (the combination of which we market as “ICE4”).

Our products are designed to be managed by a suite of software solutions that enable end-to-end common network management, multi-layer service orchestration, and automated operations. We also provide software-enabled programmability that offers differentiated capabilities such as Instant Bandwidth (“IB”). IB, combined with our differentiated hardware solutions, enables our customers to purchase and activate bandwidth as needed through our

unique software licensing feature set. This, in turn, allows our customers to accomplish two key objectives: (1) limit their initial network startup costs and investments; and (2) instantly activate new bandwidth as their customers' and their own network needs evolve.

1

We believe our portfolio of solutions benefits our customers by providing a unique combination of highly scalable capacity and features that address various applications and ultimately simplify and automate packet-optical network operations.

We were incorporated in December 2000 and originally operated under the name “Zepton Networks.” We are incorporated in the State of Delaware. Our principal executive offices are located at 140 Caspian Court, Sunnyvale, CA 94089. Our telephone number is (408) 572-5200. “Infinera,” “Infinera DTN-X,” “FlexCoherent,” “Infinera Groove,” “Infinera mTera,” “Infinera DRX,” “Infinera Aware,” “Infinera Transcend,” “Infinera FlexILS,” “Infinera Instant Bandwidth” the Infinera logo, are trademarks or service marks of Infinera Corporation in the United States, certain other countries and/or the European Union. Any other trademarks or trade names mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

Industry Background

Optical transport networking equipment carries digital information using light waves over fiber optic cables. With the advent of wavelength division multiplexing (“WDM”) systems, data is transmitted by using multiple wavelengths of light using different frequencies or colors over a single optical fiber. Customers deploy WDM systems to carry information between continents, across countries, between cities and within metropolitan areas, and in some cases all the way to the end-user. Fiber optic networks are generally capable of carrying most types of communications traffic. We believe that a number of trends in the communications industry are driving demand for large amounts of network bandwidth and ultimately will increase demand for packet-optical transport networking systems and software. These trends include:

- growth of cloud services;
- growth of over-the-top services and high-definition video streaming;
- growth of mobile broadband services, including 4G and emerging 5G services;
- increasing use of connected virtual and augmented reality devices; and
- the IoT, which continues to drive massive growth in the number of network-connected devices.

As network traffic grows, customers add transmission capacity to existing optical networks or deploy new systems to address bandwidth demands and offer expanded services to end-users.

We believe we are in the midst of two significant shifts in transport network architectures that impact the markets we serve. The first is the bifurcation of the traditional transport market into either a cloud-based model or a more traditional carrier model. Cloud-based architectures are characterized by transport networks optimized to handle the massive growth of server-to-server traffic between data center sites, and public Internet user-to-data traffic as deployed by traditional service providers. To manage server-to-server traffic growth, our customers seek open, scalable and disaggregated transport solutions designed to accommodate point-to-point, high-capacity traffic patterns. These customers require solutions that are cost-optimized for low power consumption, reduced footprint and ease of deployment. In contrast, traditional service providers require high capacity solutions with more integrated network platforms, which can provide multi-service capabilities and aggregate data flows, and can perform traffic add/drop at various points across their networks. These customers require protection schemes and a larger variety of interfaces to address their end customer needs. Our solutions serve both the point-to-point applications driven by increasing data center traffic and the more traditional mesh-oriented switched transport networks.

A second shift is happening at the edge of the network, where fiber is increasingly being deployed closer to the end-user. This trend is frequently referred to as “Fiber Deep,” and occurs in primarily two types of access networks: 4G/5G mobile transport networks and next-generation cable and multiple system operator (“MSO”) networks. Both of these trends require cost-efficient scalability, higher density and lower power per bit networking devices with integrated packet switching capabilities.

In all of these transport applications, we believe our customers seek the following solutions to increase their revenue, expand their service offerings and lower the total cost of operations:

- high-bandwidth solutions that scale optical transmission capacity to meet increasing bandwidth demand while providing efficiency through service granularity;
- efficient solutions with the right mix of disaggregated and integrated systems that optimize performance and increase reliability while reducing physical space and power consumption, leading to lower operational and capital expenses;
-

easy-to-use solutions that are highly programmable, open, and automated, which help reduce the time and complexity of deploying new transmission bandwidth;

- improved integration between Ethernet or Internet Protocol equipment such as switches or routers, and optical transport networking equipment; and

2

strong encryption at the transport layer processed using hardware at line-rate speeds.

Strategy

Our goal is to be the preeminent provider of end-to-end transport networking solutions in the world by delivering the highest performance and lowest total cost solutions for our customers. Key aspects of our strategy include:

Leveraging our vertically integrated solutions to deliver lowest total cost network solutions. We will continue to provide our customers differentiated value by leveraging our vertically integrated optical engine. This value includes significant cost advantages that our innovative PIC and DSP technology enable, including service agility, spectral efficiency, optical performance leadership and reliability, industry-leading optical scalability and high-density and ultra-power efficient platforms. Our strategy is to continue to evolve our unique optical technology with higher speed and increasingly efficient solutions, integrating our optical engine across a broader end-to-end portfolio set and extending this innovation to the edge of the network.

Driving cost structure optimization and achieving cost advantages of scale. Leveraging scale as part of our vertical integration strategy, which includes integration of our optical engine across a broader set of platforms, enables us to achieve cost advantages and cost structure efficiencies that enhance our ability to continue to invest in research and development in our optical engine and end-to-end portfolio, as well as drive profitability. In particular, we believe our vertically integrated manufacturing capabilities serve as a competitive advantage from a technology and supply chain perspective, and financially, enable a lower cost structure and thus, higher profitability.

Offering comprehensive networking solutions and expanding our go-to-market reach. We believe a broad and integrated solutions portfolio spanning multi-layer technologies and optimized for edge-to-core transport markets is critical to helping our customers most cost effectively provide services with new 5G, Distributed Access Architecture, DCI, cloud and business services. By expanding our solutions portfolio and leveraging application-optimized capabilities and disruptive innovation, we are able to expand our go-to-market reach and address a broader set of our customers' transport applications, from core network scalability to packet- and application-optimized metro transport. Delivering a superior customer experience. Our success will continue to be driven by our commitment to providing a superior experience to all customers. In addition to product delivery capability that efficiently and predictably delivers innovative technology and high-quality products to market, we bring value to our customers by providing end-to-end solutions with differentiation that includes usage-based bandwidth provisioning, service agility and ease-of-use that accelerates time-to-revenue. Additionally, our global customer services team is committed to making our customers successful by providing the highest quality support services that help our customers deploy, operate and maintain their networks. We believe our technology leadership combined with our ability to provide the most reliable products and a differentiated customer experience contribute to customer success and represent major differentiators.

Utilizing software-driven automation and cognitive networking to deliver differentiated solutions. We believe we lead the industry in ease of use and automation, both integrated into our system design and facilitated by our software capabilities. We continue to invest in our differentiated technologies, including enhancing capabilities of IB offerings and introducing cognitive networking capabilities. In particular, we believe that our IB offerings offer customers a uniquely positive user experience and also are a key element of delivering differentiated financial results. We are extending management and control capabilities across our entire product portfolio with the addition of a new orchestration solution following the Acquisition. This new solution enables customers to utilize end-to-end network resources and the automation of multi-layer and multi-vendor networks. Additionally, based on customers' desire for more programmable networks, we have added open application programming interfaces ("APIs") to our solutions to enable our customers to be more agile and customized automated operations.

Customers

Our customer verticals include:

- Tier-1 carriers for domestic and international networks;
- Tier-2 and Tier-3 carriers;
- CP and data center operators;
- Cable providers and MSOs;
- Wholesale carriers;

submarine network operators;
large enterprise customers;
research and education; and
government entities.

We sell our products directly to customers who are end-users and to channel partners that sell on our behalf. We do not have long-term sales commitments from our customers. One customer accounted for approximately 13% and 18% of our revenue in 2018 and 2017, respectively. This customer completed a merger with another customer in 2017 and these two historically larger customers each individually accounted for approximately 16% and 8% of our revenue in 2016, respectively. One other customer accounted for approximately 15% of our revenue in 2018. No other customers accounted for over 10% of our revenue for 2017 or 2016.

Technology

We were founded with a vision of enabling an infinite pool of intelligent bandwidth powered by software-enabled on-demand service provisioning. We have focused our efforts and capital on developing application-optimized platforms that enable customers to create rich end-user experiences delivered through efficient, high-bandwidth packet-optical transport characterized by the following attributes:

Scalable. The proliferation of data centers, rise of cloud computing, increasing consumption of video and growth in mobile access is fundamentally changing traffic characteristics in operator networks. We currently deliver terabit class coherent, sliceable super-channels, which allow a massive pool of bandwidth to be provisioned in a single operation.

Flexible. In addition to providing our customers end-to-end solutions, we offer a mix of integrated and disaggregated platforms to reduce complexity and enable flexibility as transport network architectures evolve. There are varying customer preferences as some customers continue to favor integrated multi-service mesh networks while others, such as ICPs, favor disaggregated platforms that address point-to-point connections.

Open. Network operators are facing intensifying competition to meet customer demand for immediate bandwidth and better visibility into the network. Our networking solutions feature highly programmable platforms with SDN APIs enabling networks to be open; this simplifies end-to-end, multi-layer service provisioning and network control.

Infinera Optical Engines

We believe our optical engines, with the latest version being ICE4, are key to our value proposition and a competitive advantage to our system solutions. Technologically, we are able to deliver multi-terabit class coherent super-channels through PICs in systems that significantly exceed reliability standards. Additionally, our DSPs enable network operators to utilize coherent technologies to enable higher data capacity transmissions over existing optical fiber infrastructure. We have integrated advanced coherent technologies onto our FlexCoherent DSP in ICE4, such as cutting-edge Nyquist subcarriers and soft-decision forward error correction gain sharing techniques. We use third-party components for specific applications, such as DCI and multi-service packet-optical transport within our metro platforms. Financially, we believe our technology approach enables improved manufacturing economics for optical networking, allowing future optical transport cost reductions to be viably sustained on a cost curve defined by volume manufacturing efficiencies and greater functional integration. These advantages allow us to develop new cost-effective architectures to allow our customers to solve their business needs.

Infinera Super-Channels and Sliceable Photonics

We offer customers flexibility in deploying WDM by using single or multiple channels simultaneously. Infinera's DTN-X and Cloud Xpress Family of products, for example, are designed to support multiple channels, each up to 200 gigabits per second ("Gb/s") capacity, in a single line card or unit depending on the platform form factor. This pool of bandwidth can either be managed as a single super-channel, with up to 1.2 terabits per second ("Tb/s") that can be deployed in a single operation, or sliced into smaller increments to allow operators more flexibility. Super-channels result in competitive advantages leading to lower operational costs and long-term system reliability, as well as significant reductions in installation time. Our ICE4 technology combines the benefits of super-channels with the capability of being able to slice capacity into smaller unit increments such as 100 Gb/s. Each increment can be tuned and routed in multiple separate directions, with each fully tuned to its own flexible grid frequency as well as having its own coherent modulation profile. This significantly reduces the number of modules required in networks, resulting in lower total cost of ownership. The Infinera Groove G30 solution, a new addition to our portfolio following the Acquisition, provides a single-channel transmission solution up to 600 Gb/s. Both the single and super-channel

approaches allow customers to tailor networks to their specific needs.

4

Infinera Instant Bandwidth

Infinera Instant Bandwidth enables customers to license a super-channel pool of bandwidth in smaller increments such as 100 Gb/s. With IB technology, which is available on the Infinera DTN-X XTC Series, DTN-X XT Series, DTN-X XTS Series, Cloud Xpress Family and XTM Series platforms, customers can provision additional transmission capacity on demand without the deployment of any incremental equipment. Our IB technology is uniquely enabled by our hardware, providing customers the ability to adopt a success-based business model for network growth.

Infinera CloudWave T Optics

Infinera CloudWave T Optics is a coherent detection interface technology leveraged by the Infinera Groove G30 that features a flexible sled-based architecture designed to support pay-as-you-grow network scalability. The CloudWave T Optics solution leverages technologies acquired through the Acquisition and is based on third-party components that provide rapid go-to-market capabilities for 600 Gb/s transmission. The CloudWave T solution also enables low initial costs, reduces sparing costs, and supports cost-effective growth as capacity demands increase over time.

Infinera Aware Technology

Infinera's Aware technology enables network operators to maximize the capacity of each wavelength while speeding the activation of new wavelengths, thus allowing our customers to accelerate time to revenue. It does this by providing the real-time residual margin of each wavelength and generates the valid parameter options enabling the best options to be automatically selected by the management system. Infinera Aware speeds the activation of new wavelengths by enabling accurate, real-time wavelength planning in the Infinera Transcend Software Suite with optical transmission reach and capacity that matches, or even exceeds, that of best-in-class offline planning tools.

Infinera Pluggable Optical Layer

A key enabler of the Infinera Groove G30 open line system and the Infinera 7100 optical layer, our Pluggable Optical Layer technology enables our customers to mix and match optical layer functions. The solution also enables our customers to meet and optimize the requirements of their networks in the short term, while providing the ability to add functionality over time as needs evolve. As a result, customers can minimize capital expense, footprint and power consumption. This value is provided by collapsing optical layer functions into compact pluggables that address a wide range of transport applications.

Infinera Disaggregated Routing

Compared to traditional closed and proprietary chassis-based routers, our open and disaggregated routing technology reduces vendor lock-in, speeds innovation, lowers costs and removes the chassis backplane and number of slots as barriers to cost-optimized scaling. Our disaggregated router solution is comprised of hardware-independent, carrier-class routing software, which we market as converged network operating system ("CNOS"), and the Infinera DRX series of packet switching white boxes that support capacities from 300 Gb/s to 9.6 Tb/s in one or two rack unit ("RU") form factor platforms.

Software-enabled Network Automation

Leveraging open network architectures based on SDN principles, the Infinera Transcend Software Suite provides a platform for advanced network automation that reduces operational costs, optimizes deployed network assets, speeds time to revenue and maximizes network and service availability. Intent-based automation translates service requests into optimized multi-layer network configurations while closed loop automation proactively monitors network state and service performance and, then, when appropriate, takes actions to assure service quality. Additional highlights include DevOps-style programmability, open interfaces, and graphical user interface-based portals.

Products and Services

Our product portfolio consists of the Infinera DTN-X Family (including the XTC Series, XTS Series and XT Series), the Infinera hiT 7300 platform, the Infinera mTera Series, the Infinera 7100 Series, the Infinera 7090 Series, the Infinera XTM Series, the Infinera Cloud Xpress Family, the Infinera Groove G30, the Infinera FlexILS Series, the Infinera DRX Series and the Infinera 8600 Smart Router Series. Software products include the Infinera Transcend Software Suite, which includes SDN and network management software, and our CNOS routing software. These products address the metro, long-haul and subsea network markets from end-to-end. DCI is a subset of these markets.

Product Portfolio

The high-speed transport network infrastructure is comprised of multiple technology layers that require intelligent interworking and coordination between layers to ensure efficient delivery of end-user services. These technology layers include Layer 0 (WDM), Layer 1 (OTN, SONET/SDH), Layer 2 (Carrier Ethernet), Layer 2.5 (MPLS-TP) and Layer 3 (Internet Protocol). Our product portfolio includes solutions that span all of these transport network layers. Our product portfolio also includes multi-layer network management and automation software that helps simplify operational tasks and accelerate provisioning of end-user services across multiple transport market domains, including metro, long-haul and subsea.

Infinera DTN-X Family

The Infinera DTN-X Family of terabit-class transport network platforms comprises the DTN-X XTC Series, DTN-X XTS Series and the DTN-X XT Series. The DTN-X Family is designed to meet the needs of network operators seeking to offer high capacity, innovative services with scalability, flexibility and openness. We have designed the DTN-X Family to integrate our ICE technology for metro, DCI, long-haul and subsea networks.

The Infinera DTN-X XTC Series includes multi-terabit packet optical transport platforms that integrate digital OTN switching and optical WDM transmission. The DTN-X XTC platforms combine switching with WDM transport without compromising the performance of either function. These platforms also support a broad range of Ethernet and OTN client interfaces for flexibility and are designed for metro, long-haul and subsea networks.

The Infinera DTN-X XT Series for terrestrial applications and XTS Series for subsea applications are small-form-factor, server-like WDM platforms, designed to blend sliceable photonics and muxponder functionality to deliver up to 2.4 Tb/s capacity and fine-grained granularity. These platforms are designed to power cloud scale network services over metro, DCI, long-haul and subsea networks.

Infinera hiT 7300

The Infinera hiT 7300 is an SDN-ready coherent optical transport system predominantly for long-haul is designed to support secure and reliable transmission of 10 x 400 Gb/s per optical channel. With Infinera CloudWave T Optics technology, the hiT 7300 achieves a total system capacity of up to 38.4 Tb/s per fiber pair and supports programmable modulation for optimal capacity-reach and simplified evolution to next-generation services.

Infinera mTera Series

The Infinera mTera Universal Transport Platform is a flexible and scalable converged packet-optical transport platform that delivers unique universal transport capabilities for high-bandwidth applications in metro networks. The mTera Series includes a compact 8-slot, 4 Tb/s shelf and a higher capacity 14-slot, 7 Tb/s shelf, with paired 14-slot shelves able to deliver 12 Tb/s of electrical switching. The mTera Series combines SDN-ready, advanced reconfigurable add-drop multiplexer (“ROADM”) capabilities and support for the universal switching of optical transport network (“OTN”), packet, and synchronous optical networking and synchronous digital hierarchy (“SONET/SDH”) traffic at the electrical layer. The solution also includes switching modules that provide the ability to select OTN, multiprotocol label switching - transport profile (“MPLS-TP”) and Carrier Ethernet for each interface.

Infinera 7100 Series

The Infinera 7100 Series offers flexible and feature-rich packet-optical transport for diverse metro network applications and enables cost-effective growth while minimizing operational costs. The 7100 Series supports a wide range of technologies including ROADM, fixed WDM, 10 Gb/s, 100 Gb/s, packet switching, OTN, and SONET/SDH. The 7100 Series includes the 7100 Nano, a 5 rack unit (5RU) platform optimized for metro transport and the 7100 Pico, a 2 rack unit (2RU) platform that extends services to the metro edge and enables metro access applications. The 7100 Series also includes the PSX-3S, a 1 rack unit (1RU) 376 Gb/s packet switch optimized for aggregation and access applications.

Infinera 7090 Family

The Infinera 7090 Family includes MPLS-TP and Metro Ethernet Forum (“MEF”) Carrier Ethernet-based packet transport solutions that address a wide variety of metro and edge applications including business Ethernet, legacy service migration, cloud access and mobile backhaul. The 7090 Family includes MPLS-TP-based transport platforms with capacities ranging from 5 Gb/s to 960 Gb/s and CE-based platforms that provide a range of compact gigabit Ethernet (“GbE”) and 10 GbE Ethernet access devices.

Infinera XTM Series

The Infinera XTM Series packet-optical transport platform enables high-performance metro networks with service-aware, application-specific capabilities. Supporting integrated packet-optical features, the XTM Series builds on key design philosophies such as low power, high density and high scalability. It offers advanced capabilities for mobile infrastructure such as superior sync features for backhaul, WDM in cloud radio access network architecture

and fronthaul. The platform supports fiber delivery technologies (commonly referred to as “FTTx”) with transparent delivery of TDM services over a packet-optical network. It provides error correction, OTN transport, MEF Carrier Ethernet, MPLS - transport profile and optics, all in one terabit-scale packet-optical transport switch solution. This platform is designed for application-rich packet-optical metro networks providing cable, mobile, broadband and business services that require 10 Gb/s, 100 Gb/s or 200 Gb/s wavelengths.

Infinera Cloud Xpress Family

The Infinera Cloud Xpress Family is designed to meet the varying needs of ICPs, communication service providers, Internet exchange service providers, enterprises and other large-scale data center operators. The first generation of the Cloud Xpress has a 500 Gb/s WDM super-channel output in two data center rack units (2RU). Our second generation, the Cloud Xpress 2, released in June 2017 leverages the ICE4 optical engine, and has a 1.2 Tb/s super-channel output in one data center rack unit (1RU). These platforms are designed with a rack-and-stack form factor and utilize a software approach that enables them to easily plug into existing cloud provisioning systems using open SDN APIs, an approach similar to the server and storage infrastructure deployed in the cloud.

Infinera Groove G30

The Infinera Groove G30 is a one rack unit (1RU) modular open transport solution designed to deliver programmable, high speed and secure bandwidth optimized for the growing capacity demands of mobile, video, IoT, and cloud applications. The Groove G30 can be equipped as a muxponder terminal solution and as an open line system optical layer solution, and is designed to support disaggregated transport in metro and long-haul applications. Open APIs ensure rapid introduction and easy integration within any network operating environment. In combination with CloudWave T Optics, the Groove G30 platform supports ultra-high density and low power consumption optical transport, as well as transmission of up to 600 Gb/s of capacity per single wavelength.

Infinera FlexILS Open Line System

The Infinera FlexILS open line system platform connects various Infinera and third-party terminal equipment platforms over long-distance fiber optic cable while providing switching, multiplexing, amplification and management channels. It is designed to support over 50 Tb/s of fiber capacity when used with the Infinera platforms over extended C-band and L-band. The platform supports ROADM functionality with a flexible grid architecture and provides unconstrained optical switching by eliminating the restrictions of fixed wavelengths by port or direction. This platform is designed to provide open APIs interfacing with SDN control for multi-layer switching when combined with other platforms featuring WDM, OTN and packet switching.

Infinera DRX Series

The Infinera DRX Series of disaggregated routers is designed to help network operators reduce capital expenditures and accelerate innovation by minimizing vendor lock-in, while also reducing operating expenses with open SDN-enabled network automation. The DRX Series includes carrier-class 1RU and 2RU white boxes purpose-built for disaggregated router applications including 5G backhaul and Fiber Deep. As an open networking solution, the DRX Series leverages Infinera CNOS routing software as well as third party hardware-independent network operating systems. While the capacity of individual DRX devices ranges from 300 Gb/s to 9.6 Tb/s, stacking and leaf-spine architectures enabled by CNOS provide for much larger node capacities. Carrier-class capabilities of the DRX Series include advanced synchronization, equipment redundancy, and temperature hardened options. We anticipate shipping the Infinera DRX Series in the first half of 2019.

Infinera 8600 Series

The Infinera 8600 Series of SDN-ready Internet Protocol/MPLS routers provide compact, cost-effective and power-efficient solutions for cell sites, metro core and aggregation applications. By boosting network performance, integrating advanced synchronization and enabling new fixed mobile services, the 8600 Series helps network operators ensure a high-quality user experience in 3G, 4G, fixed mobile convergence and emerging 5G networks.

Software and Services

Transcend Software Suite

Leveraging open architectures based on SDN principles, the Infinera Transcend Software Suite includes a multi-domain orchestrator, SDN domain controllers, network managers, and MANO for VNF management. It provides a platform for automation that reduces operational costs, optimizes network assets, speeds time to revenue, and maximizes network and service availability. Intent-based automation translates service requests into optimized multi-layer (L0-L3) network configurations while closed loop automation proactively monitors network state and service performance and, then, when appropriate, takes actions to assure service quality. Additional highlights include DevOps-style programmability, open interfaces, and GUI-based portals. Following the Acquisition, Infinera Xceed software applications and functionality have been integrated into the Transcend Software Suite.

Infinera CNOS

Infinera CNOS is a hardware-independent network operating system that leverages field-proven 8600 Internet Protocol/MPLS software widely deployed by leading Tier-1 carriers. Infinera CNOS is designed to run on the Infinera DRX platform or on third party packet switching white boxes to provide a scalable disaggregated router solution. This solution is designed to enable network operators to reduce capital expenses and accelerate innovation by minimizing vendor lock-in, while also reducing operational expenses with SDN-enabled automation and the ability to scale cost effectively with stacking and leaf-spine architectures.

Customer Support Services

In connection with our product offerings, we provide a comprehensive range of support services for all hardware and software products. These support services cover all phases of network ownership, from the initial installation through day-to-day maintenance activities and professional services. Our support services are designed to efficiently manage and maintain customer network operations in the face of today's ever-increasing demands for lower operational costs and minimized downtime.

Our support organization continues to scale and provide world-class services that successfully support customers around the world. In addition, we continue to expand our services portfolio to meet the evolving needs of our customers.

Competition

Our current technologies and platforms support the metro, DCI, long-haul and subsea markets. The packet-optical networking equipment market is highly competitive and competition in the markets we serve is based on any one or a combination of the following factors:

- price and other commercial terms;
- functionality;
- existing business and customer relationships;
- the ability of products and services to meet customers' immediate and future network requirements;
- power consumption;
- heat dissipation;
- form factor or density;
- installation and operational simplicity;
- quality and reliability;
- service and support;
- security and encryption requirements;
- scalability and investment protection; and
- product lead times.

Competition in the packet-optical equipment market is intense. In the long-haul market, our main competitors include WDM systems suppliers such as Ciena, Huawei, Nokia and ZTE. In the metro market, we face the same competitors as in long-haul, plus Cisco, Adva Optical Networking and ECI. In the DCI market we also face competition from vendors that are selling optical components directly to customers as opposed to WDM systems. In addition to our current competitors, other companies have, or may in the future, develop products that are, or could be, competitive

with our products. We also may encounter competitor consolidation in the markets in which we compete, which could lead to a changing competitive landscape, capabilities and market share, and could impact our results of operations. Some of our competitors have substantially greater name recognition, technical, financial and marketing resources, and better-established relationships with potential customers than we have. Many of our competitors have more resources and more experience in developing or acquiring new products and technologies, and in creating market awareness for those products and technologies. In addition, many of our competitors have the financial resources to offer competitive products at aggressive pricing levels that could prevent us from competing effectively. Further, many of our competitors have built long-standing relationships with some of our prospective and existing customers, and have the ability to provide financing to customers and could, therefore, have an inherent advantage in selling products to those customers.

Sales and Marketing

We market and sell our products and related support services primarily through our direct sales force, supported by marketing and product management personnel. We also use distribution or support partners to enter new markets or when requested by a potential customer. Our sales team has significant experience with the buying process and sales cycles typical of high-value telecommunications products.

The sales process for our products entails discussions with prospective customers, analyzing their networks and identifying how they can utilize our systems capabilities within their networks. This process requires developing strong customer relationships and leveraging our sales force and customer support capabilities.

Over the course of the sales cycle, potential customers often test our products before buying. Prior to commercial deployment, the customer will generally perform a field trial of our products. Upon successful completion, the customer generally accepts the products installed in its network and may continue with commercial deployment of additional products. We anticipate that our sales cycle, from initial contact with a prospective customer through the signing of a purchase agreement may, in some cases, take several quarters.

Direct Sales Force. Our sales team sells directly to service providers worldwide. We maintain a sales presence throughout the United States, as well as in a number of international locations, including Argentina, Denmark, France, Germany, Hong Kong, India, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, the Netherlands, Poland, Russia, Singapore, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Adding incremental sales headcount in the future is expected to be success-based and in support of new customer accounts or expansion of existing ones.

Indirect Sales Force. We employ business consultants and resale and logistics partners to assist in our sales efforts, primarily in new regions for us whereby these partners have deep knowledge of typical business practices and strong relationships with key local operators. We expect to work with business partners to assist our customers in the sale, deployment and maintenance of our systems and have entered into distribution and resale agreements to facilitate the sale and support of our products.

Marketing and Product Management. Our product management team is responsible for defining the product features and go-to-market plan required to maximize our success in the marketplace. Product management supports our sales efforts with product and application expertise. Our corporate marketing team works to create demand for our products by communicating our value proposition and differentiation through direct customer interaction, public relations, attendance at tradeshow and other events, as well as Internet programs and other marketing channels.

Research and Development

Continued investment in research and development is critical to our business. To this end, we have a team of engineers with expertise in various fields, including systems, sub-systems, software and components. Our research and development efforts are currently focused in Sunnyvale, California; Allentown, Pennsylvania; Bangalore, India; Kanata, Canada; Stockholm, Sweden; Munich, Germany; Lisbon, Portugal; Shanghai, PRC; Espoo, Finland; and Naperville, Illinois. We utilize a mix of internal resources and supplement our staffing with development personnel provided by third parties on a contract basis. We have invested significant time and financial resources into the enhancement of existing products and the development of new products. We will continue to expand our product offerings and the capabilities of existing products in the future and plan to dedicate significant resources to these continued research and development efforts. We are continually increasing the scalability and software features of our current platforms. As part of the integration efforts related to the Acquisition, we are integrating the legacy Infinera

and Coriant products into a seamless end-to-end portfolio; and we are investing in leveraging the vertical integration capabilities of Infinera into the legacy Coriant platforms. We are also working to develop new generations of optical engines at a faster cadence than we have historically in order to bring new products to market faster and meet customer demand. We believe these efforts will enhance our competitiveness in the markets we currently serve and also allow us to address adjacent markets to fuel our future growth.

Employees

As of December 29, 2018, we had 3,876 employees. A total of 2,583 of those employees were located outside of the United States. None of our U.S. employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. Employees in certain foreign jurisdictions may be represented by local workers' councils and/or collective bargaining agreements, as may be customary or required in those jurisdictions. We have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our employee relationships to be good.

Manufacturing

We have invested significant time and capital to develop and improve the manufacturing processes we use to produce and package our products. This includes significant investments in personnel, equipment and the facilities needed to manufacture and package our products in Sunnyvale, California, Berlin, Germany and Allentown, Pennsylvania. We also have invested in automating our manufacturing process and in training and maintaining the quality of our manufacturing workforce. As a leader in the development of photonic integration, our manufacturing processes have been developed over several years and are protected through a combination of trade secrets, patents and contractual protections. We believe that the investments we have made towards the manufacturing and packaging of our products provide us with a significant competitive advantage. We also believe that our current manufacturing facilities, including our fabrication facility for our PICs in Sunnyvale, California, and our module manufacturing facility in Allentown, Pennsylvania can accommodate an increase in production capacity as our business continues to grow.

We also use contract manufacturers to assemble portions of our products. Each contract manufacturer procures components necessary to assemble products according to our specifications and bills of material. For elements of our business where we outsource, we perform rigorous in-house quality control testing to ensure the reliability of our products. Our supply chain risk mitigation strategies are continuous and institutionalized in our supply chain design for external manufacturing and for procurement of components. We currently use four contract manufacturers in several different countries, including Germany, China, Malaysia, Mexico, Sweden, Hungary and Thailand, and we maintain the capability to redirect manufacturing to U.S. qualified factories of three electronic manufacturing services partners.

We expect all suppliers to comply with our Supplier Code of Conduct, which addresses the rights of workers to safe and healthy working conditions, environmental responsibility, and compliance with applicable laws.

Backlog

As of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, our total order backlog was approximately \$374.3 million and \$100.9 million, respectively. Our backlog represents purchase orders received from customers for future product shipments and services to be provided in future periods. More than half of our total order backlog is related to services, comprised primarily of annual maintenance contracts. The significant increase in backlog at the end of 2018 was primarily due to the inclusion of the Coriant business as a result of the Acquisition. Our backlog is subject to future events that could cause the amount or timing of the related revenue to change, and, in certain cases, may be canceled without penalty. Orders in backlog may be fulfilled several quarters following order receipt and may relate to multi-year support service obligations. As a result, we believe that backlog should not be viewed as an accurate indicator of future operating results for any particular period. A backlogged order may not result in revenue in a particular period, and the actual revenue may not be equal to our backlog amounts. Our presentation of backlog may not be comparable with that of other companies in our industry.

Intellectual Property

We believe our success depends upon our ability to protect our core technology and intellectual property. To accomplish this, we rely on a combination of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, copyrights and trademarks, as well as customary contractual protections.

Our optical engine technology, including our PIC, DSP, module and related technologies, are protected through a combination of patents, trade secrets and contractual protections. However, there can be no assurances that these protections will be sufficient to provide us with a competitive advantage or that others have not or will not reverse engineer our designs or discover, develop or disclose the same or similar designs and manufacturing processes.

As of December 29 2018, we held 1,071 U.S. patents and 684 international patents expiring between 2019 and 2038, and held 185 U.S. and 177 foreign pending patent applications. We do not know whether any of our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or whether the examination process will require us to narrow our

claims.

We may not receive any competitive advantages from the rights granted under our patents and other intellectual property. Any patents granted to us may be contested, circumvented or invalidated over the course of our

10

business, and we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing these patents. Therefore, the impact of these patents cannot be predicted with certainty.

We believe that the frequency of assertions of patent infringement is increasing as patent holders, including entities that are not in our industry and who purchase patents as an investment or to monetize such rights by obtaining royalties, use such actions as a competitive tactic as well as a source of additional revenue. For example, we are currently involved in litigation for alleged patent infringement. See Item 3. “Legal Proceedings” for additional information regarding these lawsuits. Any claim of infringement from a third party, even those without merit, could cause us to incur substantial costs defending against such claims, and could distract our management from running our business. Furthermore, a party making such a claim, if successful, could secure a judgment that requires us to pay substantial damages or could include an injunction or other court order that could prevent us from offering our products. In addition, we might be required to seek a license for the use of such intellectual property, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Alternatively, we may be required to develop non-infringing technology, which would require significant effort and expense and may ultimately not be successful.

In addition to trade secret and patent protections, we generally control access to and the use of our proprietary software and other confidential information. This protection is accomplished through a combination of internal and external controls, including contractual protections with employees, contractors, customers and partners, and through a combination of U.S. and international copyright laws.

We license some of our software pursuant to agreements that impose restrictions on our customers’ ability to use such software, such as prohibiting reverse engineering and limiting the use of copies. We also seek to avoid disclosure of our intellectual property by relying on non-disclosure and assignment of intellectual property agreements with our employees and consultants that acknowledge our exclusive ownership of all intellectual property developed by the individual during the course of his or her work with us. The agreements also require that each person maintain the confidentiality of all proprietary information disclosed to them. Other parties may not comply with the terms of their agreements with us, and we may not be able to enforce our rights adequately against these parties. We also rely on contractual rights to establish and protect our proprietary rights in our products.

We incorporate free and open source licensed software into our products. Although we monitor our use of such open source software closely, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products. In addition, non-compliance with open source software license terms and conditions could subject us to potential liability, including intellectual property infringement and or contractual claims. In such event, we could be required to seek licenses from third parties in order to continue offering our products, to re-engineer our products or to discontinue the sale of our products in the event re-engineering cannot be accomplished in a timely manner, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Environmental Matters

We are committed to maintaining compliance with all environmental laws and regulations applicable to our operations, products and services. Our business and operations are subject to various federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations that have been adopted with respect to the environment, including the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (“WEEE”) Directive, Directive on the Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (“RoHS”), and Registration, Evaluation, Authorization, and Restriction of Chemicals (“REACH”) regulations adopted by the European Union. Environmental regulation is increasing and we expect that our operations will be subject to additional environmental compliance requirements, which may expose us to additional costs. We are also subject to disclosure requirements related to the presence of “conflict minerals” in our products. To date, our compliance costs relating to environmental regulations have not resulted in a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Executive Officers

Our executive officers and their ages and positions as of December 29, 2018, are set forth below:

| Name | Age | Position |
|------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| Thomas J. Fallon | 57 | Chief Executive Officer and Director |
| Brad D. Feller | 45 | Chief Financial Officer |

David W. Heard 50 Chief Operating Officer

Robert J. Jandro 63 Senior Vice President, Worldwide Sales

Thomas J. Fallon has served as our Chief Executive Officer since January 2010 and as a member of our board of directors since July 2009. Mr. Fallon also served as our President from January 2010 to June 2013, and as

our Chief Operating Officer from October 2006 to December 2009. From April 2004 to September 2006, Mr. Fallon served as our Vice President of Engineering and Operations. From August 2003 to March 2004, Mr. Fallon was Vice President, Corporate Quality and Development Operations at Cisco Systems, Inc., a networking and telecommunications company. From March 1991 to August 2003, Mr. Fallon served in a variety of functions at Cisco, including General Manager of the Optical Transport Business Unit and Vice President of Service Provider Manufacturing. Prior to joining Cisco, Mr. Fallon also served in various manufacturing roles at Sun Microsystems and Hewlett Packard. Mr. Fallon currently serves on one other public company board, Hercules Capital, Inc., a specialty finance company. Mr. Fallon also serves on the Engineering Advisory Board of the Cockrell School at the University of Texas. Mr. Fallon holds B.S.M.E. and M.B.A. degrees from the University of Texas at Austin.

Brad D. Feller was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer in March 2014 after joining us as Senior Vice President of Finance in January 2014. Prior to joining us, Mr. Feller served as Interim Chief Financial Officer of Marvell Technology Group Ltd., a fabless semiconductor company, from October 2012 to December 2013, and as Marvell's Vice President, Corporate Controller, from September 2008 to October 2012. Prior to Marvell, Mr. Feller served as Corporate Controller for Integrated Device Technology, Inc., a semiconductor company, from April 2005 to September 2008 and Financial Reporting Manager from October 2003 to April 2005. Prior to that, Mr. Feller served in various roles at Ernst & Young LLP in the technology practice. Mr. Feller is a certified public accountant (inactive) in the State of California and holds a B.S. degree in Business Administration from San Jose State University.

David W. Heard has served as our Chief Operating Officer since October 2018. Prior to that, Mr. Heard served as our General Manager, Products and Solutions, since June 2017. Prior to joining us, Mr. Heard served as a private consultant from 2015 to June 2017. From 2010 to 2015, Mr. Heard served as President of Network and Service Enablement at JDS Uniphase. From 2007 to 2010, Mr. Heard served as Chief Operating Officer at BigBand Networks (now part of Arris). From 2004 to 2006, Mr. Heard served as President and Chief Executive Officer at Somera (now part of Jabil). From 2003 to 2004, Mr. Heard served as President and General Manager Switching Division at Tekelec (now part of Oracle). From 1995 to 2003, Mr. Heard served in a number of leadership roles at Santera Systems Spatial Networks and at Lucent Technologies (both now part of Nokia). Mr. Heard holds a B.A. in Production and Operations Management from Ohio State University, an M.B.A. from the University of Dayton and an M.S. in Management from Stanford Graduate School of Business, where he was a Sloan Fellow.

Robert J. Jandro has served as our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Sales, since May 2013. Prior to joining us, Mr. Jandro served as Vice President of Business Development of Openwater Software, Inc., a large data and analytics cloud company, from January 2008 to August 2012. From February 2004 to November 2006, Mr. Jandro served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Nsite Software, Inc., an early cloud company acquired by Business Objects. From March 2000 to August 2002, Mr. Jandro served as Executive Vice President of Global Sales and Services for ONI Systems, an optical networking company. Prior to that, Mr. Jandro worked at Oracle where he last served as the Group Vice President of Oracle's Communications and Utilities Industries. Mr. Jandro holds an M.S. in Management from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management and a B.S. in Business from the University of Missouri-St. Louis.

Available Information

Our website address is <http://www.infinera.com>. Information contained on our website or any website referred to in this Form 10-K is not incorporated by reference unless expressly noted. We file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), which we make available on our website free of charge. These reports include Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to such reports, each of which is provided on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such materials with or furnish them to the SEC.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk and a description of the risks and uncertainties associated with our business is set forth below. You should carefully consider such risks and uncertainties, together with the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our other public filings. Because of the following factors, as well as other variables affecting our operating results, past financial performance should not be considered as a reliable indicator of future performance and investors should not use historical trends to anticipate results or trends in future periods. If any of such risks and uncertainties actually occurs, our business, financial condition or operating results could differ materially from the plans, projections and other forward-looking statements included in the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our other public filings, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline, perhaps significantly.

Risks Related to the Acquisition

We may fail to realize the anticipated strategic and financial benefits expected from the Acquisition.

We may fail to realize all of the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition or fail to realize such benefits in the anticipated time frame after the completion of the Acquisition. Our ability to realize the anticipated strategic and financial benefits of the Acquisition will depend on, among other things, our ability to combine our business with Coriant’s business in a manner that facilitates growth, realizes anticipated cost savings and retains Coriant’s and our customers, suppliers and employees. We must successfully combine our business with the business of Coriant in a manner that enables these anticipated benefits to be realized and we must achieve the anticipated growth and cost savings without adversely affecting the combined company’s revenue base. Failure to achieve all of the anticipated strategic and financial benefits in a timely manner may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be unable to realize the anticipated synergies related to the Acquisition, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We expect to realize significant synergies from cost savings, including from consolidation of the combined company’s supply chain, operational scale efficiencies throughout the combined company and our ability to integrate our optical engine into key Coriant products. We also expect to incur material one-time costs to achieve these synergies. While we believe these synergies are achievable, our ability to achieve such estimated synergies in the amounts and time frame expected is subject to various assumptions by our management based on expectations that are subject to a number of risks, which may or may not be realized, as well as the incurrence of other costs in our operations that may offset all or a portion of such synergies and other factors outside our control. As a consequence, we may not be able to realize all of these synergies within the time frame expected or at all, or the amounts of such synergies could be significantly reduced, and we may incur additional and/or unexpected costs to realize these synergies. In addition, if we fail to achieve the anticipated cost benefits throughout the supply chain or integrating our optical engine in key Coriant products in a timely manner, we may be unable realize all the anticipated synergies. Failure to achieve the expected synergies could significantly reduce the expected benefits associated with the Acquisition and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be unable to successfully integrate Coriant’s business and realize the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition.

We will be required to devote significant management attention and resources to integrating the business and operations of Coriant. Potential difficulties we may encounter in the integration process include the following:

- the loss of customers or suppliers of ours or of Coriant as a result of such parties deciding not to continue business at the same or similar levels with us after the Acquisition;
- challenges associated with operating the combined business in markets and geographies in which we have not historically operated in;
- difficulty integrating our direct sales and distribution channels with Coriant’s to effectively sell the products and services of the combined company following the closing of the Acquisition;

- the complexities associated with managing our company and integrating personnel from Coriant, resulting in a significantly larger combined company, while at the same time providing high quality products to customers;
- unanticipated issues in integrating accounting, information technology, communications, administration and other systems;
- challenges with re-negotiating pricing with key suppliers for more favorable terms;
- the failure to identify and eliminate redundant and underperforming functions and assets;
- difficulty addressing possible differences in corporate culture and management philosophies;
- the failure to retain key employees of the combined company;
- potential unknown liabilities and unforeseen increased expenses, delays or regulatory conditions associated with the Acquisition; and
- performance shortfalls as a result of the diversion of management's attention caused by integrating Coriant's operations.

An inability to realize the anticipated benefits and cost synergies of the Acquisition, as well as any delays encountered in the integration process, could have a material adverse effect on the revenue, gross margin, level of operating expenses and overall results of operations of the combined company, which may materially adversely affect the value of our stock.

The actual integration may result in additional and unforeseen expenses, and the anticipated benefits of our plan for integration may not be realized. Actual synergies, if achieved at all, may be lower than what we expect and may take longer to achieve than anticipated. For example, the elimination of duplicative costs may not be possible or may take longer than anticipated, or the benefits from the Acquisition may be offset by costs incurred or delays in integrating the companies. In addition, since Coriant's operations are more widely distributed around the globe than our current operations, it may take longer to integrate the various functions and divert management's time more than anticipated. If we are not able to adequately address these challenges, we may be unable to successfully integrate Coriant's operations into our own or, even if we are able to combine the two business operations successfully, to realize the anticipated benefits of the integration of the two companies. Although our integration plan involves us making significant cash outlays to transform the business, if the integration does not generate the returns we anticipate, it could cause us to decrease our cash and investment position. This may cause customers to lose confidence in our business and make them reluctant to continue to do business with us.

Our business relationships, those of Coriant or the combined company may be subject to disruption due to uncertainty associated with the Acquisition.

Parties with which we or Coriant do business may experience uncertainty associated with the Acquisition, including with respect to current or future product roadmaps of the combined company. Our and Coriant's business relationships may be subject to disruption, as customers, distributors, suppliers, vendors, and others may seek to receive confirmation that their existing business relations with us or Coriant, as the case may be, will not be adversely impacted as a result of the Acquisition or attempt to negotiate changes in existing business relationships or consider entering into business relationships with parties other than the combined company as a result of the Acquisition. For example, a number of Coriant's customers deferred purchase orders with Coriant pending announcement of a strategic transaction, and there can be no assurance that all of those customers will ultimately submit such purchase orders. Any such failure to submit such purchase orders, or any of these other disruptions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations and could also have an adverse effect on our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition. The risks and adverse effects of such disruptions could have a negative effect on our stock price.

If we are unable to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting for the combined companies, we may fail to prevent or detect material misstatements in our financial statements, in which case investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial statements.

We and Coriant currently maintain separate internal control over financial reporting with different financial reporting processes and different enterprise resource planning (“ERP”) systems. We plan to integrate our internal control over financial reporting and move the combined companies to a single ERP system. We may encounter difficulties and unanticipated issues in combining our respective accounting systems due to the complexity of the business processes. In addition, Coriant as a private company has not historically had to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and their accounting systems and processes will need to be integrated and in compliance in 2019. If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting of the combined company, we may fail to prevent or detect material misstatements in our financial statements, in which case investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our securities may decline.

Coriant may have liabilities that are not known, probable or estimable at this time.

As a result of the Acquisition, Coriant has become our subsidiary and remains subject to its past, current and future liabilities (other than indebtedness discharged in connection with the Acquisition). There could be unasserted claims or assessments against or affecting Coriant, including the failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations, orders and consent decrees or infringement or misappropriation of third party intellectual property or other proprietary rights that we failed or were unable to discover or identify in the course of performing our due diligence investigation of Coriant. In addition, there are liabilities of Coriant that are neither probable nor estimable at this time that may become probable or estimable in the future, including indemnification requests received from customers of Coriant relating to claims of infringement or misappropriation of third party intellectual property or other proprietary rights, tax liabilities arising in connection with ongoing or future tax audits and liabilities in connection with other past, current and future legal claims and litigation. Any such liabilities, individually or in the aggregate, could have a material adverse effect on our financial results. We may learn additional information about Coriant that adversely affects us, such as unknown, unasserted, or contingent liabilities and issues relating to compliance with applicable laws or infringement or misappropriation of third party intellectual property or other proprietary rights (including related indemnity requests from customers).

As a result of the Acquisition, Infinera and Coriant may be unable to retain key employees.

Our success after the Acquisition will depend in part upon our ability to retain key employees of ours and Coriant. Key employees may depart because of a variety of reasons relating to the Acquisition. If we and Coriant are unable to retain key personnel who are critical to the successful integration and future operations of the combined company, we could face disruptions in our operations, loss of existing customers, loss of key information, expertise or know-how, and unanticipated additional recruitment and training costs. In addition, the loss of key personnel could diminish the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition.

We may be unable to generate the cash flow necessary to service the 2024 Notes or to make anticipated capital expenditures.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to enable us to service the \$402.5 million of 2.125% convertible senior notes due September 1, 2024 (the “2024 Notes”) or to make anticipated capital expenditures. For example, in the first quarter after the Acquisition, the combined company had a net loss and negative cash flows. In addition, we expect to incur losses over the next few quarters as we integrate the two companies. Our ability to pay our expenses, satisfy the 2024 Notes and fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by general economic, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control, and our ability to realize synergies and anticipated cost savings. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or to borrow sufficient funds in the future to service the 2024 Notes or to make anticipated capital expenditures, we may be required to sell assets, reduce capital expenditures or obtain additional financing. For additional risk related to the 2024 Notes, please see “Risk Related to our 2024 Notes” below.

Risks Related to Our Business and Our Common Stock

Our quarterly results may vary significantly from period to period, which could make our future results difficult to predict and could cause our operating results to fall below investor or analyst expectations.

Our quarterly results, in particular, our revenue, gross margins, operating expenses, operating margins and net income (loss), have historically varied from period to period and may continue to do so in the future. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Our budgeted expense levels are based, in large part, on our expectations of future revenue and the development efforts associated with that future revenue.

Consequently, if our revenue does not meet projected levels in the short-term, our inventory levels, cost of goods sold and operating expenses would be high relative to revenue, resulting in potential operating losses. For example, in each of the prior eight quarters, we have had operating losses, largely as a result of lower than expected revenue and gross margins.

Factors that may contribute to fluctuations in our quarterly results, many of which are outside our control and may be difficult to predict, include:

- fluctuations in demand, sales cycles and prices for products and services, including discounts given in response to competitive pricing pressures, as well as the timing of purchases by our key customers;

- our ability to integrate our operations with Coriant's operations and realize the anticipated synergies related to the Acquisition;

- changes in customers' budgets for optical transport network purchases and changes or variability in their purchasing cycles;

- fluctuations in our customer, product or geographic mix, including the impact of new customer deployments, which typically carry lower gross margins, and customer consolidation, which may affect our ability to grow revenue;

- the timing and acceptance of our new product releases and our competitors' new product releases;

- how quickly, or whether at all, the markets in which we operate adopt our solutions;

- our ability to increase volumes and yields on products manufactured in our internal manufacturing facilities;

- our ability to successfully restructure our operations within our anticipated timeframe and realize our anticipated savings;

- the quality and timing of delivery of key components from suppliers;

- order cancellations, reductions or delays in delivery schedules by our customers;

- our ability to control costs, including our operating expenses and the costs and availability of components we purchase for our products;

- any significant changes in the competitive dynamics of the markets we serve, including any new entrants, new technologies, or customer or competitor consolidation;

- readiness of customer sites for installation of our products as well as the availability of third party suppliers to provide contract engineering and installation services for us;

- the timing of revenue recognition and revenue deferrals;

- any future changes in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") or new interpretations of existing accounting rules, including Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)";

the impact of a significant natural disaster, such as an earthquake, severe weather, or tsunami or other flooding, as well as interruptions or shortages in the supply of utilities such as water and electricity, in a key location such as our Northern California facilities, which is located near major earthquake fault lines and in a designated flood zone; and general economic conditions in domestic and international markets.

Many factors affecting our results of operations are beyond our control and make it difficult to predict our results for a particular quarter and beyond. If our revenue or operating results do not meet the expectations of investors or securities analysts or fall below any guidance we provide to the market, the price of our common stock may decline substantially.

Any delays in the development and introduction of our new products or in releasing enhancements to our existing products may harm our business.

Because our products are based on complex technologies, including, in many cases, the development of next-generation PICs and specialized ASICs (key components of our optical engines), we may experience unanticipated delays in developing, improving, manufacturing or deploying these products. The development process for our optical engines is lengthy, and any modifications entail significant development cost and risks.

At any given time, various new product introductions and enhancements to our existing products are in the development phase and are not yet ready for commercial manufacturing or deployment. We rely on third parties, some of which are relatively early stage companies, to develop, manufacture and deliver components for our next-generation products, which can often require custom development. The development process from laboratory prototype to customer trials, and subsequently to general availability, involves a significant number of simultaneous efforts. These efforts often must be completed in a timely and coordinated manner so that they may be incorporated into the product development cycle for our systems, and include:

- completion of product development, including the development and completion of our next-generation optical engines, and the completion of associated module development;
- the qualification and multiple sourcing of critical components;
- validation of manufacturing methods and processes;
- extensive quality assurance and reliability testing and staffing of testing infrastructure;
- validation of software; and
- establishment of systems integration and systems test validation requirements.

Each of these steps, in turn, presents risks of failure, rework or delay, any one of which could decrease the speed and scope of product introduction and marketplace acceptance of our products. New generations of our optical engines as well as intensive software testing are important to the timely introduction of new products and enhancements to our existing products, and are subject to these development risks. In addition, unexpected intellectual property disputes, failure of critical design elements, limited or constrained engineering resources, and a host of other development execution risks may delay, or even prevent, the introduction of new products or enhancements to our existing products. If we do not develop and successfully introduce or enhance products in a timely manner, our competitive position will suffer.

Additionally, as a result of the Acquisition, significant development effort is in progress to enhance our end-to-end product portfolio, including the newly added Coriant products, with network management and network automation software and features that would enable our current and future potential customers to deploy networks easily and take advantage of features such as IB. This effort may not bear the expected results and benefits to our current and future potential customers and we may not realize the financial and strategic benefits to our business.

As we transition customers to new products, we face significant risk that our new products may not be accepted by our current or new customers. To the extent that we fail to introduce new and innovative products that are adopted by customers, we could fail to obtain an adequate return on these investments and could lose

market share to our competitors, which could be difficult or impossible to regain. Similarly, we may face decreased revenue, gross margins and profitability due to a rapid decline in sales of current products as customers hold spending to focus purchases on new product platforms. We could incur significant costs in completing the transition, including costs of inventory write-downs of the current product as customers transition to new product platforms. In addition, products or technologies developed by others may render our products noncompetitive or obsolete and result in significant reduction in orders from our customers and the loss of existing and prospective customers.

Our ability to increase our revenue will depend upon continued growth of demand by consumers and businesses for additional network capacity and on the level and timing of capital spending by our customers.

Our future success depends on factors that increase the amount of data transmitted over communications networks and the growth of optical transport networks to meet the increased demand for optical capacity. These factors include the growth of mobile, video and cloud-based services, increased broadband connectivity and the continuing adoption of high-capacity, revenue-generating services. If demand for such bandwidth does not continue, or slows down, the market for optical transport networking equipment may not continue to grow and our product sales would be negatively impacted.

In addition, demand for our products depends on the level and timing of capital spending in optical networks by service providers as they construct, expand and upgrade the capacity of their optical networks. Capital spending is cyclical in our industry and spending by customers can change on short notice. Any future decisions by our customers to reduce capital spending, whether caused by lower customer demand or weakening economic conditions, changes in government regulations relating to telecommunications and data networks, customer consolidation or other reasons, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are dependent on a small number of key customers for a significant portion of our revenue from period to period and the loss of, or a significant reduction in, orders from one or more of our key customers would reduce our revenue and harm our operating results.

While our revenue and customer base will diversify as part of the Acquisition, today a relatively small number of customers account for a large percentage of our revenue from period to period. For example, for fiscal year 2018 our top five customers accounted for approximately 42% of our total revenue. For fiscal year 2017, our top five customers accounted for approximately 44% of our total revenue. Included in these five customers for fiscal year 2017 is one customer that completed a merger in late 2017, which was a combination of two of our historically larger customers. For fiscal year 2016, our top five customers accounted for approximately 46% of our total revenue. Our business will likely be harmed if any of our key customers are acquired, do not generate as much revenue as we forecast, stop purchasing from us, delay anticipated product purchases, or substantially reduce their orders to us. In addition, our business will be harmed if we fail to maintain our competitive advantage with our key customers or do not add new larger customers over time. We continue to expect a relatively small number of customers to continue to account for a large percentage of revenue from period to period. However, customer consolidation could reduce the number of key customers that generate a significant percentage of our revenue and may increase the risks relating to dependence on a small number of customers.

Our ability to continue to generate revenue from our key customers will depend on our ability to maintain strong relationships with these customers and introduce competitive new products at competitive prices, and we may not be successful at doing so. In most cases, our sales are made to these customers pursuant to standard purchase agreements rather than long-term purchase commitments, and orders may be canceled or reduced readily. In the event of a cancellation or reduction of an order, we may not have enough time to reduce operating expenses to minimize the effect of the lost revenue on our business. Our operating results will continue to depend on our ability to sell our products to our key customers.

Increased consolidation among our customers and suppliers in the communications networking industry has and could continue to adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We have seen increased consolidation in the communications networking industry over the past few years, which has adversely affected our business and results of operations. For example several of our customers have consolidated, during 2016, Charter Communications completed its acquisition of Time Warner Cable, Inc. and Altice completed its acquisition of Cablevision, and during 2017, Verizon completed its acquisition of XO Communications and CenturyLink completed its acquisition of Level 3 Communications. Customer consolidation has led to changes in buying patterns, slowdowns in spending, redeployment of existing equipment and re-architecture of parts of existing networks or future networks, as the combined companies evaluate the needs of the combined business. Moreover, the significant purchasing power of these large companies can increase pricing and competitive pressures for us, including the potential for decreases in our average selling prices. If one of our customers is acquired by another company that does not rely on us to provide it with products or relies on another provider of similar products, we may lose that customer's business. Such consolidation may further reduce the number of customers that generate a significant percentage of our revenue and may exacerbate the risks relating to dependence on a small number of customers. Any of the foregoing results will adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our suppliers in the communications networking industry have recently begun to consolidate. For example, in the fourth quarter of 2018, Lumentum completed its acquisition of Oclaro, and II-VI announced its intention to acquire Finisar. Supplier consolidation may lead to increased prices of components for our products, deployment delays and/or a disruption in output. In addition, such consolidation may exacerbate the risks relating to our dependence on a small number of suppliers.

Our gross margin may fluctuate from period to period and may be adversely affected by a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Our gross margin fluctuates from period to period and varies by customer and by product. Over the past eight fiscal quarters, our gross margin has ranged from 24.1% to 40.5%. Our gross margin is likely to continue to fluctuate and will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- the mix of the types of customers purchasing our products as well as the product mix, including sales of lower margin Coriant products;
- the initial products released powered by our next-generation technologies generate lower margin initially, as per unit production costs for initial units tend to be higher and experience more variability in production yields;
- the pace at which we deploy solutions powered by our next generation technologies, which could lead to higher excess or obsolete inventory;
- significant new deployments to existing and new customers, often with a higher portion of lower margin common equipment as we deploy network footprint;
- aggressive pricing tactics by our competitors;
- changes in our manufacturing costs, including fluctuations in yields and production volumes;
- pricing and commercial terms designed to secure long-term customer relationships, as well as commercial deals to transition certain customers to our new products;
- consolidation amongst our suppliers, which may increase prices of components for our products;
- the volume of IB-enabled solutions sold, and capacity licenses activated;
- price discounts negotiated by our customers;
- charges for excess or obsolete inventory;

• changes in the price or availability of components for our products, including the possible effect of new or increased tariffs on the prices of raw materials used in such components; and
• changes in warranty related costs.

It is likely that the average unit prices of our products will decrease over time in response to competitive pricing pressures. In addition, some of our customer contracts contain clauses that require us to annually decrease the sales price of our products to these customers. In response, we will need to reduce the cost of our products through manufacturing efficiencies, design improvements and cost reductions from our supply partners. If these efforts are not successful or if we are unable to reduce our costs by more than the reduction in the price of our products, our gross margin will decline, causing our operating results to decline. Fluctuations in gross margin may make it difficult to manage our business and achieve or maintain profitability.

Aggressive business tactics by our competitors may harm our business.

The markets in which we compete are extremely competitive and this often results in aggressive business tactics by our competitors, including:

• aggressively pricing their optical transport products and other portfolio products, including offering significant one-time discounts and guaranteed future price decreases;

• offering optical products at a substantial discount or for free when bundled together with broader technology purchases, such as router or wireless equipment purchases;

• providing financing, marketing and advertising assistance to customers; and

• influencing customer requirements to emphasize different product capabilities, which better suit their products.

The level of competition and pricing pressure tend to increase when competing for larger high-profile opportunities or during periods of economic weakness when there are fewer network build-out projects. If we fail to compete successfully against our current and future competitors, or if our current or future competitors continue or expand their aggressive business tactics, including those described above, demand for our products could decline, we could experience delays or cancellations of customer orders, and/or we could be required to reduce our prices to compete in the market.

Actions that we are taking to restructure our business to cut costs in order to align our operating structure with current opportunities may not be as effective as anticipated.

In December 2018, we implemented a restructuring initiative (the “2018 Restructuring Plan”) as part of a comprehensive review of our operations and ongoing integration synergies in order to optimize resources for future growth, improve efficiencies and address redundancies following the Acquisition. As part of the 2018 Restructuring Plan, we hope to reduce expenses, streamline the organization, and reallocate resources to align more closely with our needs going forward. While we expect to realize efficiencies from these actions, these activities might not produce the full efficiency and cost reduction benefits we expect. Further, such benefits may be realized later than expected, and the ongoing costs of implementing these measures may be greater than anticipated. In addition, as a result of the restructuring, our ability to execute on product development, address key market opportunities and/or meet customer demand, could be materially and adversely affected.

If we lose key personnel or fail to attract and retain additional qualified personnel when needed, our business may be harmed.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon the continued contributions of our key management, engineering, sales and marketing, and finance personnel, many of whom would be difficult to replace. For example, senior members of our engineering team have unique technical experience that would be difficult to replace. We do not have long-term employment contracts or key person life insurance covering any of our key personnel. Because our products are complex, we must hire and retain highly trained customer service and support personnel to ensure that the deployment of our products does not result in network disruption for our customers. We believe our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to identify, attract and retain highly skilled personnel. Competition for these individuals is intense in our industry, especially in the San Francisco Bay Area where we are headquartered. We may not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining appropriate personnel. The loss of the services of any of our key personnel, the inability to identify, attract or retain qualified personnel in the future or delays in hiring qualified personnel, particularly engineers and sales personnel, could make it difficult for us to manage our business and meet key objectives, such as timely product introductions. In addition, as a result of the Acquisition, our current and prospective employees may experience uncertainty about their futures that may impair our ability to retain, recruit or motivate key management, engineering, technical and other personnel.

The markets in which we compete are highly competitive and we may not be able to compete effectively.

Competition in the packet-optical equipment market is intense. Our main competitors include WDM system suppliers, such as Adva, Ciena, Cisco, ECI, Huawei, Nokia and ZTE. In addition, there are several other companies that offer one or more products that partially compete with our offerings.

Competition in the markets we serve is based on any one or a combination of the following factors:

price and other commercial terms;

functionality;

existing business and customer relationships;

the ability of products and services to meet customers' immediate and future network requirements;

power consumption;

heat dissipation;

form factor or density;

installation and operational simplicity;

quality and reliability;

service and support;

security and encryption requirements;

scalability and investment protection; and

product lead times.

In addition to our current competitors, other companies have, or may in the future develop, products that are or could be competitive with our products. We also could encounter competitor consolidation in the markets in which we compete, which could lead to a changing competitive landscape, capabilities and market share, and could impact our results of operations.

Some of our competitors have substantially greater name recognition, technical, financial and marketing resources, and better established relationships with potential customers than we have. Many of our competitors

have more resources and more experience in developing or acquiring new products and technologies, and in creating market awareness for those products and technologies. In addition, many of our competitors have the financial resources to offer competitive products at aggressive pricing levels that could prevent us from competing effectively. Further, many of our competitors have built long-standing relationships with some of our prospective and existing customers and have the ability to provide financing to customers and could, therefore, have an inherent advantage in selling products to those customers.

We also compete with low-cost producers that can increase pricing pressure on us and a number of smaller companies that provide competition for a specific product, customer segment or geographic market. In addition, we may also face increased competition from system and component companies that develop products based on off-the-shelf hardware that offers the latest commercially available technologies. Due to the narrower focus of their efforts, these competitors may achieve commercial availability of their products more quickly than we can and may provide attractive alternatives to our customers.

We must respond to rapid technological change and comply with evolving industry standards and requirements for our products to be successful.

The optical transport networking equipment market is characterized by rapid technological change, changes in customer requirements and evolving industry standards. We continually invest in research and development to sustain or enhance our existing products, but the introduction of new communications technologies and the emergence of new industry standards or requirements could render our products obsolete. Further, in developing our products, we have made, and will continue to make, assumptions with respect to which standards or requirements will be adopted by our customers and competitors. If the standards or requirements adopted by our prospective customers are different from those on which we have focused our efforts, market acceptance of our products would be reduced or delayed, and our business would be harmed.

We are continuing to invest a significant portion of our research and development efforts in the development of our next-generation products. We expect our competitors will continue to improve the performance of their existing products and introduce new products and technologies and to influence customers' buying criteria so as to emphasize product capabilities that we do not, or may not, possess. To be competitive, we must anticipate future customer requirements and continue to invest significant resources in research and development, sales and marketing, and customer support. If we do not anticipate these future customer requirements and invest in the technologies necessary to enable us to have and to sell the appropriate solutions, it may limit our competitive position and future sales, which would have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition. We may not have sufficient resources to make these investments and we may not be able to make the technological advances necessary to be competitive.

The manufacturing process for our PICs and certain components of our products, and the assembly of our finished products, is very complex. The partial or complete loss of any of our manufacturing facilities, a reduction in yields of our PICs or an inability to scale capacity to meet customer demands could harm our business.

The manufacturing process for our PICs and certain components of our products, and the assembly of our finished products, is very complex. In the event that any of our manufacturing facilities utilized to build these components and assemble our finished products were fully or partially destroyed, or shut down, as a result of a natural disaster, work stoppage or otherwise, it would limit our ability to sell our products. Because of the complex nature of our manufacturing facilities, such loss would take a considerable amount of time to repair or replace. The partial or complete loss of any of our manufacturing facilities, or an event causing the interruption in our use of any such facilities, whether as a result of a natural disaster, work stoppage or otherwise, for any extended period of time would cause our business, financial condition and operating results to be harmed.

Minor deviations in the PIC manufacturing process can cause substantial decreases in yields and, in some cases, cause production to be suspended. In the past, we have had significant variances in our PIC yields, including production interruptions and suspensions and may have continued yield variances, including additional interruptions or suspensions in the future. Lower than expected yields from our PIC manufacturing process or defects, integration issues or other performance problems in our products could limit our ability to satisfy customer demand requirements, and could damage customer relations and cause business reputation problems, harming our business and operating results.

Our inability to obtain sufficient manufacturing capacity to meet demand, either in our own facilities or through foundry or similar arrangements with third parties, could harm our relationships with our customers, our business and our results of operations.

Our large customers have substantial negotiating leverage, which may cause us to agree to terms and conditions that result in decreased revenue due to lower average selling prices and potentially increased cost of sales leading to lower gross margin, all of which would harm our results of operations.

Many of our customers are large service providers that have substantial purchasing power and leverage in negotiating contractual arrangements with us. In addition, customer consolidation in the past few years has created combined companies that are even larger and have greater negotiating leverage. Our customers have and may continue to seek advantageous pricing, payment and other commercial terms. We have and may continue to agree to unfavorable commercial terms with these customers, including the potential of reducing the average selling price of our products, increasing cost of sales or agreeing to extended payment terms in response to these commercial requirements or competitive pricing pressures. To maintain acceptable operating results, we will need to comply with these commercial terms, develop and introduce new products and product enhancements on a timely basis, and continue to reduce our costs.

We are dependent on sole source and limited source suppliers for several key components, and if we fail to obtain these components on a timely basis, we will not meet our customers' product delivery requirements.

We currently purchase several key components for our products from sole or limited sources. In particular, we rely on our own production of certain components of our products, such as PICs, and on third parties, including sole source and limited source suppliers, for certain of the components of our products, including ASICs, field-programmable gate arrays, processors, and other semiconductor and optical components. We have increased our reliance on third parties to develop and manufacture components for certain products, some of which require custom development. We purchase most of these components on a purchase order basis and only have long-term contracts with these sole source or limited source suppliers. If any of our sole source or limited source suppliers suffer from capacity constraints, lower than expected yields, deployment delays, work stoppages or any other reduction or disruption in output, they may be unable to meet our delivery schedule which could result in lost revenue, additional product costs and deployment delays that could harm our business and customer relationships. Further, our suppliers could enter into exclusive arrangements with our competitors, refuse to sell their products or components to us at commercially reasonable prices or at all, go out of business or discontinue their relationships with us. We may be unable to develop alternative sources for these components.

The loss of a source of supply, or lack of sufficient availability of key components, could require us to redesign products that use such components, which could result in lost revenue, additional product costs and deployment delays that could harm our business and customer relationships. In addition, if our contract manufacturers do not receive critical components in a timely manner to build our products, then we would not be able to ship in a timely manner and would, therefore, be unable to meet our prospective customers' product delivery requirements. In the past, we have experienced delivery delays because of lack of availability of components or reliability issues with components that we were purchasing. In addition, some of our suppliers have gone out of business, merged with another supplier, or limited their supply of components to us, which may cause us to experience longer than normal lead times, supply delays and increased prices. We may in the future experience a shortage of certain components as a result of our own manufacturing issues, manufacturing issues at our suppliers or contract manufacturers, capacity problems experienced by our suppliers or contract manufacturers, strong demand in the industry for such components, or other disruptions in our supply chain. In addition, disruptions to global macroeconomic conditions may create pressure on us and our suppliers to accurately project overall component demand and manufacturing capacity. These supplier disruptions may continue to occur in the future, which could limit our ability to produce our products and cause us to fail to meet a customer's delivery requirements. Any failure to meet our customers' product delivery requirements could harm our reputation and our customer relationships, either of which would harm our business and operating results.

If we fail to accurately forecast our manufacturing requirements or customer demand, we could incur additional costs, including inventory write-downs or equipment write-offs, which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We generate forecasts of future demand for our products several months prior to the scheduled delivery to our prospective customers. This requires us to make significant investments before we know if corresponding revenue will be recognized. Lead times for materials and components, including ASICs, that we need to order for the manufacture of our products vary significantly and depend on factors such as the specific supplier, contract terms and demand for each component at a given time. In the past, we have experienced lengthening in lead times for certain components. If the lead times for components are lengthened, we may be required to purchase increased levels of such components to satisfy our delivery commitments to our customers. In addition, we must manage our inventory to ensure we continue to meet our commitments as we introduce new products or make enhancements to our existing products.

If we overestimate market demand for our products and, as a result, increase our inventory in anticipation of customer orders that do not materialize, we will have excess inventory, which could result in increased risk of obsolescence and significant inventory write-downs. Furthermore, this will result in reduced production volumes and our fixed costs will be spread across fewer units, increasing our per unit costs. If we underestimate demand for our products, we will have inadequate inventory, which could slow down or interrupt the manufacturing of our products and result in delays in shipments and our ability to recognize revenue. In addition, we may be unable to meet our supply commitments to customers, which could result in a loss of certain customer opportunities or a breach of our customer agreements resulting in payment of damages.

Product performance problems, including undetected errors in our hardware or software, or deployment delays could harm our business and reputation.

The development and production of products with high technology content is complicated and often involves problems with software, hardware, components and manufacturing methods. Complex hardware and software systems, such as our products, can often contain undetected errors or bugs when first introduced or as new versions are released. In addition, errors associated with components we purchase from third parties, including customized components, may be difficult to resolve. We have experienced issues in the past in connection with our products, including failures due to the receipt of faulty components from our suppliers and performance issues related to software updates. From time to time we have had to replace certain components, provide software remedies or other remediation in response to errors or bugs, and we may have to do so again in the future. In addition, performance issues can be heightened during periods where we are developing and introducing multiple new products to the market, as any performance issues we encounter in one technology or product could impact the performance or timing of delivery of other products. Our products may suffer degradation of performance and reliability over time. Also, as a result of the Acquisition, we will be adding, augmenting, and modifying significant parts of our combined portfolio with network management and network automation software and features. These efforts may introduce new software bugs or network level reliability issues that are not known at this time, which could cause us to lose customers and fail to add new customers.

If reliability, quality, security or network monitoring problems develop, a number of negative effects on our business could result, including:

- reduced orders from existing customers;
- declining interest from potential customers;
- delays in our ability to recognize revenue or in collecting accounts receivables;
- costs associated with fixing hardware or software defects or replacing products;
- high service and warranty expenses;
- delays in shipments;
- high inventory excess and obsolescence expense;

high levels of product returns;
diversion of our engineering personnel from our product development efforts; and
payment of liquidated damages, performance guarantees or similar penalties.

Because we outsource the manufacturing of certain components of our products, we may also be subject to product performance problems as a result of the acts or omissions of third parties.

From time to time, we encounter interruptions or delays in the activation of our products at a customer's site. These interruptions or delays may result from product performance problems or from issues with installation and activation, some of which are outside our control. If we experience significant interruptions or delays that we cannot promptly resolve, the associated revenue for these installations may be delayed or confidence in our products could be undermined, which could cause us to lose customers and fail to add new customers.

If our contract manufacturers do not perform as we expect, our business may be harmed.

We rely on third party contract manufacturers to perform a portion of the manufacturing of our products, and our future success will depend on our ability to have sufficient volumes of our products manufactured in a cost-effective and quality-controlled manner. We have engaged third parties to manufacture certain elements of our products at multiple contract manufacturing sites located around the world but do not have long-term agreements in place with some of our manufacturers and suppliers that will guarantee product availability, or the continuation of particular pricing or payment terms. There are a number of risks associated with our dependence on contract manufacturers, including:

- reduced control over delivery schedules, particularly for international contract manufacturing sites;
- reliance on the quality assurance procedures of third parties;
- potential uncertainty regarding manufacturing yields and costs;
- potential lack of adequate capacity during periods of high demand;
- limited warranties on components;
- potential misappropriation of our intellectual property; and
- potential manufacturing disruptions (including disruptions caused by geopolitical events, military actions, work stoppages or natural disasters).

Any of these risks could impair our ability to fulfill orders. Any delays by our contract manufacturers may cause us to be unable to meet the delivery requirements of our customers, which could decrease customer satisfaction and harm our product sales. In addition, if our contract manufacturers are unable or unwilling to continue manufacturing our products or components of our products in required volumes or our relationship with any of our contract manufacturers is discontinued for any reason, we would be required to identify and qualify alternative manufacturers, which could cause us to be unable to meet our supply requirements to our customers and result in the breach of our customer agreements. Qualifying a new contract manufacturer and commencing volume production is expensive and time-consuming and if we are required to change or qualify a new contract manufacturer, we could lose revenue and damage our customer relationships.

Our sales cycle can be long and unpredictable, which could result in an unexpected revenue shortfall in any given quarter.

Our products can have a lengthy sales cycle, which can extend from six to twelve months and may take even longer for larger prospective customers. Our prospective customers conduct significant evaluation, testing, implementation and acceptance procedures before they purchase our products. We incur substantial sales and marketing expenses and expend significant management effort during this time, regardless of whether we make a sale.

Because the purchase of our equipment involves substantial cost, most of our customers wait to purchase our equipment until they are ready to deploy it in their network. As a result, it is difficult for us to accurately predict the timing of future purchases by our customers. In addition, product purchases are often subject to budget constraints, multiple approvals and unplanned administrative processing and other delays. If sales expected from customers for a particular quarter are not realized in that quarter or at all, our revenue will be negatively impacted.

If we need additional capital in the future, it may not be available to us on favorable terms, or at all.

Our business requires significant capital. We have historically relied on outside debt or equity financing as well as cash flow from operations to fund our operations, capital expenditures and expansion. We may require additional capital from equity financing, debt financing or other financings in the future to fund our operations, respond to competitive pressures or strategic opportunities or to refinance our existing debt obligations. In the event that we require additional capital, we may not be able to secure timely additional financing on favorable terms, or at all. The terms of any additional financing may place limits on our financial and operating flexibility. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, our existing stockholders could suffer dilution in their percentage ownership of our company, and any new securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, if and when we require it, our ability to grow or support our business and to respond to business challenges could be limited and our business will be harmed.

If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights, our competitive position could be harmed, or we could incur significant expense to enforce our rights.

We depend on our ability to protect our proprietary technology. We rely on a combination of methods to protect our intellectual property, including limiting access to certain information, and utilizing trade secret, patent, copyright and trademark laws and confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties, all of which offer only limited protection. The steps we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may be inadequate to preclude misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of our proprietary information or infringement of our intellectual property rights, and our ability to police such misappropriation, unauthorized disclosure or infringement is uncertain, particularly in countries outside of the United States. This is likely to become an increasingly important issue if we expand our operations and product development into countries that provide a lower level of intellectual property protection. We do not know whether any of our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or whether the examination process will require us to narrow our claims, and even if patents are issued, they may be contested, circumvented or invalidated. Moreover, the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with a competitive advantage, and, as with any technology, competitors may be able to develop similar or superior technologies to our own now or in the future.

Protecting against the unauthorized use of our products, trademarks and other proprietary rights is expensive, difficult, time consuming and, in some cases, impossible. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce or defend our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets or to determine the validity or scope of the proprietary rights of others. Such litigation could result in substantial cost and diversion of management resources, either of which could harm our business, financial condition and operating results. Furthermore, many of our current and potential competitors have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to enforce their intellectual property rights than we do. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property.

Claims by others that we infringe their intellectual property could harm our business.

Our industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and related litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. In particular, many leading companies in the optical transport networking industry, including our competitors, have extensive patent portfolios with respect to optical transport networking technology. In addition, patent holding companies seek to monetize patents they have purchased or otherwise obtained. We expect that infringement claims may increase as the number of products and competitors in our market increases and overlaps occur. From time to time, third parties may assert exclusive patent, copyright, trademark and other intellectual property rights to technologies and related standards that are important to our business or seek to invalidate the proprietary rights that we hold. Competitors or other third parties have, and may continue to assert claims or initiate litigation or other proceedings against us or our manufacturers, suppliers or customers alleging infringement of their proprietary rights, or seeking to invalidate our proprietary rights, with respect to our products and technology. In addition, we have had certain patent licenses with third parties that have not been renewed, and if we cannot successfully renew these licenses, we could face claims of infringement. In the event that we are unsuccessful in defending against any such claims, or any resulting lawsuit or proceedings, we could incur liability for damages and/or have valuable proprietary rights invalidated. For additional information regarding certain of the legal proceedings in which we are involved, see Item 1, "Legal Proceedings," contained in Part II of this report. Any claim of infringement from a third party, even one without merit, could cause us to incur substantial costs defending against the claim, and could distract our management from running our business. Furthermore, a party making such a claim, if successful, could secure a judgment that requires us to pay substantial damages or could include an injunction or other court order that could prevent us from offering our products. In addition, we might be required to seek a license for the use of such intellectual property, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Alternatively, we may be required to develop non-infringing technology, which would require significant effort and expense and may ultimately not be successful. Any of these events could harm our business, financial condition and operating results. Competitors and other third parties have and may continue to assert infringement claims against our customers and sales partners. Any of these claims would require us to initiate or defend potentially protracted and costly litigation on their behalf, regardless of the merits of these claims, because we generally indemnify our customers and sales partners from claims of infringement of proprietary rights of third parties. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of our customers or sales partners, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

We may also be required to indemnify some customers under our contracts if a third party alleges, or a court finds, that our products have infringed upon the proprietary rights of other parties. From time to time, we have agreed to indemnify certain customers for claims made against our products, where such claims allege infringement of third party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks and/or copyrights. If we are required to make a significant payment under any of our indemnification obligations, our result of operations may be harmed.

We incorporate free and open source licensed software into our products. Although we monitor our use of such open source software closely, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products. In addition, non-compliance with open source software license terms and conditions could subject us to potential liability, including intellectual property infringement and/or contract claims. In such events, we may be required to seek licenses from third parties in order to continue offering our products, to re-engineer our products or to discontinue the sale of our products in the event re-engineering cannot be accomplished in a timely manner, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

The trading price of our common stock has been volatile and is likely to be volatile in the future.

The trading prices of our common stock and the securities of other technology companies have been and may continue to be highly volatile. Factors affecting the trading price of our common stock include:

- variations in our operating results;

- announcements of technological innovations, new services or service enhancements, strategic alliances or agreements by us or by our competitors;
- the gain or loss of customers;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- changes in the estimates of our future operating results or external guidance on those results or changes in recommendations or business expectations by any securities analysts that elect to follow our common stock;
- mergers and acquisitions by us (including the Acquisition), by our competitors or by our customers;
- market conditions in our industry, the industries of our customers and the economy as a whole; and
- adoption or modification of regulations, policies, procedures or programs applicable to our business.

In addition, if the market for technology stocks or the broader stock market experience a loss of investor confidence, the trading price of our common stock could decline for reasons unrelated to our business, financial condition or operating results. The trading price of our common stock might also decline in reaction to events that affect other companies in our industry even if these events do not directly affect us. Each of these factors, among others, could harm the value of your investment in our common stock. Some companies that have had volatile market prices for their securities have had securities class action lawsuits filed against them. If a suit were filed against us, regardless of its merits or outcome, it could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources.

Unfavorable macroeconomic and market conditions may adversely affect our industry, business and financial results. Our business depends on the overall demand for additional bandwidth capacity and on the economic health and willingness of our customers and potential customers to make capital commitments to purchase our products and services. As a result of macroeconomic or market uncertainty, we may face new risks that we have not yet identified. In addition, a number of the risks associated with our business, which are disclosed in these risk factors, may increase in likelihood, magnitude or duration.

In the past, unfavorable macroeconomic and market conditions have resulted in sustained periods of decreased demand for optical communications products. These conditions may also result in the tightening of credit markets, which may limit or delay our customers' ability to obtain necessary financing for their purchases of our products. A lack of liquidity in the capital markets or the continued uncertainty in the global economic environment may cause our customers to delay or cancel their purchases, increase the time they take to pay or default on their payment obligations, each of which would negatively affect our business and operating results. Weakness and uncertainty in the global economy could cause some of our customers to become illiquid, delay payments or adversely affect our collection of their accounts, which could result in a higher level of bad debt expense. In addition, currency fluctuations could negatively affect our international customers' ability or desire to purchase our products.

Challenging economic conditions have from time to time contributed to slowdowns in the telecommunications industry in which we operate. Such slowdowns may result in:

- reduced demand for our products as a result of constraints on capital spending by our customers;
- increased price competition for our products, not only from our competitors, but also as a result of our customer's or potential customer's utilization of inventoried or underutilized products, which could put additional downward pressure on our near term gross profits;
- risk of excess or obsolete inventories;

• excess manufacturing capacity and higher associated overhead costs as a percentage of revenue; and
• more limited ability to accurately forecast our business and future financial performance.

A lack of liquidity and economic uncertainty may adversely affect our suppliers or the terms on which we purchase products from these suppliers. It may also cause some of our suppliers to become illiquid. Any of these impacts could limit our ability to obtain components for our products from these suppliers and could adversely impact our supply chain or the delivery schedule to our customers. This also could require us to purchase more expensive components, or re-design our products, which could cause increases in the cost of our products and delays in the manufacturing and delivery of our products. Such events could harm our gross margin and harm our reputation and our customer relationships, either of which could harm our business and operating results.

Our international sales and operations subject us to additional risks that may harm our operating results.

Sales of our products into international markets are an important part of our business and will be increasingly important given Coriant's international revenue mix. During 2018, 2017 and 2016, we derived approximately 49%, 42% and 38%, respectively, of our revenue from customers outside of the United States. We expect that significant management attention and financial resources will be required for our international activities over the foreseeable future as we continue to operate in international markets. In some countries, our success in selling our products and growing revenue will depend in part on our ability to form relationships with local partners. Our inability to identify appropriate partners or reach mutually satisfactory arrangements for international sales of our products could impact our ability to maintain or increase international market demand for our products. In addition, many of the companies we compete against internationally have greater name recognition and a more substantial sales and marketing presence.

We have sales and support personnel in numerous countries worldwide. In addition, we have established development centers in Canada, India and Sweden. There is no assurance that our reliance upon development resources in international locations will enable us to achieve meaningful cost reductions or greater resource efficiency. As a result of the Acquisition, we now have sales and support personnel in greater number of geographical locations throughout Asia (including China) and EMEA (with offices in the Middle East).

Our international operations are subject to inherent risks, and our future results could be adversely affected by a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- greater difficulty in collecting accounts receivable and longer collection periods;
- difficulties of managing and staffing international offices, and the increased travel, infrastructure and legal compliance costs associated with multiple international locations;
- political, social and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, political unrest, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
- tariff and trade barriers and other regulatory requirements or contractual limitations on our ability to sell or develop our products in certain foreign markets;
- less effective protection of intellectual property than is afforded to us in the United States or other developed countries;
- local laws and practices that favor local companies, including business practices that we are prohibited from engaging in by the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
- potentially adverse tax consequences; and
- effects of changes in currency exchange rates, particularly relative increases in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar versus other currencies that could negatively affect our financial results and cash flows.

International customers may also require that we comply with certain testing or customization of our products to conform to local standards. The product development costs to test or customize our products could be extensive and a material expense for us.

Our international operations are subject to increasingly complex foreign and U.S. laws and regulations, including but not limited to anti-corruption laws, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the UK Bribery Act and equivalent laws in other jurisdictions, antitrust or competition laws, and data privacy laws, among others. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines and penalties, criminal sanctions against us, our officers, or our employees, prohibitions on the conduct of our business and on our ability to offer our products and services in one or more countries, and could also materially affect our reputation, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees, our business, and our operating results. Although we have implemented policies, procedures and training designed to ensure compliance with these laws and regulations, there can be no complete assurance that any individual employee, contractor or agent will not violate our policies. Additionally, the costs of complying with these laws (including the costs of investigations, auditing and monitoring) could also adversely affect our current or future business.

As we continue to expand our business globally, our success will depend, in large part, on our ability to effectively anticipate and manage these and other risks and expenses associated with our international operations. For example, political instability and uncertainty in the European Union and, in particular, the United Kingdom's pending exit from the E.U. (Brexit) as well as other countries potentially choosing to exit the E.U., could slow economic growth in the region, affect foreign exchange rates, and could further discourage near-term economic activity, including our customers delaying purchases of our products. Our failure to manage any of these risks successfully could harm our international operations and reduce our international sales, and business generally, adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

A portion of our sales and expenses stem from countries outside of the United States, and are in currencies other than U.S. dollars, and therefore subject to foreign currency fluctuation. Accordingly, fluctuations in foreign currency rates could have a material impact on our financial results in future periods. We may enter into other financial contracts to reduce the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. We currently enter into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to reduce the impact of foreign currency fluctuations on accounts receivable, and also to reduce the volatility of cash flows primarily related to forecasted foreign currency revenue and expenses. These forward contracts reduce the impact of currency exchange rate movements on certain transactions, but do not cover all foreign-denominated transactions and therefore do not entirely eliminate the impact of fluctuations in exchange rates that could negatively affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Our effective tax rate may increase or fluctuate, which could increase our income tax expense and reduce our net income.

Our effective tax rate can be adversely affected by several factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, and in deferred tax valuation allowances;
- changes in the relative proportions of revenue and income before taxes in the various jurisdictions in which we operate that have differing statutory tax rates;
- changing tax laws, regulations, rates and interpretations in multiple jurisdictions in which we operate;
- changes in accounting and tax treatment of equity-based compensation;
- changes to the financial accounting rules for income taxes; and
- the resolution of issues arising from tax audits.

The international tax environment continues to change as a result of both coordinated actions by governments and unilateral measures designed by individual countries, both intended to tackle concerns over base erosion and profit shifting (“BEPS”) and perceived international tax avoidance techniques. The recommendations of the BEPS Project led by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development are involved in much of the coordinated activity, although the timing and methods of implementation vary. In addition, U.S. tax reform continues to be a priority for the current administration, and changes to the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”) could adversely affect our effective tax rate and our results of operations.

If we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in the future, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected.

We are required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The provisions of the act require, among other things, that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Preparing our financial statements involves a number of complex processes, many of which are done manually and are dependent upon individual data input or review. These processes include, but are not limited to, calculating revenue, deferred revenue and inventory costs. While we continue to automate our processes and enhance our review and put in place controls to reduce the likelihood for errors, we expect that for the foreseeable future, many of our processes will remain manually intensive and thus subject to human error. In addition, if we are unable to implement key operation controls around pricing, spending and other financial processes, we may not be able to improve our financial performance.

Any acquisitions we make could disrupt our business and harm our financial condition and operations.

We have made strategic acquisitions of businesses, technologies and other assets in the past, including most recently the acquisition of Coriant. In order to make acquisitions, we may use cash, issue equity that could dilute our current stockholders, or incur debt or assume indebtedness. If we are unable to achieve the anticipated strategic benefits of such acquisitions, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected if the integration or the anticipated financial and strategic benefits of such acquisitions are not realized as rapidly as, or to the extent anticipated by investors and securities analysts.

Acquisitions can also result in adverse tax consequences, warranty or product liability exposure related to acquired assets, additional stock-based compensation expense, and write-up of acquired inventory to fair value. In addition, we may record goodwill and other purchased intangible assets in connection with an acquisition and incur impairment charges in the future. If our actual results, or the plans and estimates used in future impairment analyses, are less favorable than the original estimates used to assess the recoverability of these assets, we could incur additional impairment charges.

Acquisitions also involve numerous risks that could disrupt our ongoing business and distract our management team, including:

- problems integrating the acquired operations, technologies or products with our own;
- diversion of management’s attention from our core business;
- adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers;
- risks associated with entering new markets; and
- loss of key employees.

Our failure to adequately manage the risks associated with an acquisition could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Unforeseen health, safety and environmental costs could harm our business.

Our manufacturing operations use substances that are regulated by various federal, state and international laws governing health, safety and the environment, including the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive, Directive on the Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment, and the Registration, Evaluation, Authorization, and Restriction of Chemicals regulations

adopted by the European Union. If we experience a problem with complying with these regulations, it could cause an interruption or delay in our manufacturing operations or it could cause us to incur liabilities for any costs related to health, safety or environmental remediation. We could also be subject to liability if we do not handle these substances in compliance with safety standards for storage and transportation and applicable laws. If we experience a problem or fail to comply with such safety standards, our business, financial condition and operating results may be harmed.

We are subject to governmental regulations that could adversely affect our business.

We are subject to U.S. and foreign trade control laws that may limit where and to whom we sell our products. These trade control laws also limit our ability to conduct product development activities in certain countries and restrict the handling of our U.S. export controlled technology. In addition, various countries regulate the import of certain technologies and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our products and certain product features or could limit our customers' ability to implement our products in those countries. Changes in our products or changes in U.S. and foreign import and export regulations may create delays in the introduction of our products in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from deploying our products throughout their global systems or, in some cases, prevent the import and export of our products to certain countries altogether. Any change in import and export regulations or related legislation, shift in approach to the enforcement or scope of existing regulations, or change in the countries, persons or technologies impacted by such regulations, could result in decreased use of our products by, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our products to, existing or potential customers with international operations. Failure to comply with these and similar laws on a timely basis, or at all, or any limitation on our ability to develop, export or sell our products would adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our product or manufacturing standards could also be impacted by new or revised environmental rules and regulations or other social initiatives. For instance, the SEC has adopted disclosure requirements relating to the use of conflict minerals originating from the Democratic Republic of Congo and certain other adjoining countries. Those rules, which require us to report on our processes and supply chain around sourcing these minerals, could adversely affect our costs, the availability of minerals used in our products and our relationships with customers and suppliers.

The Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") has jurisdiction over the entire U.S. communications industry and, as a result, our products and our U.S. customers are subject to FCC rules and regulations. In December 2017, the FCC voted to roll back its 2015 order regulating broadband Internet service providers as telecommunications service carriers under Title II of the Telecommunications Act. This decision repeals net neutrality regulations that prohibit blocking, degrading or prioritizing certain types of Internet traffic and restores the light touch regulatory treatment of broadband service in place prior to 2015. Changes in regulatory requirements or uncertainty associated with the regulatory environment could delay or impede investment in network infrastructures by our customers, which could adversely affect the sale of our products and services. Similarly, changes in regulatory tariff requirements or other regulations relating to pricing or terms of carriage on communications networks could slow the development or expansion of network infrastructures and adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition. In addition, international regulatory standards could impair our ability to develop products for international customers in the future. Moreover, many jurisdictions are evaluating or implementing regulations relating to cybersecurity, privacy and data protection, which can affect the market and requirements for networking and communications equipment. For example, in April 2016, the European Parliament approved the General Data Protection Regulation (the "GDPR"), which came into effect in May 2018 and supersedes current EU data protection regulations. The GDPR will impose stringent data handling requirements on companies that receive or process personal data of residents of the EU, and non-compliance with the GDPR could result in significant penalties, including data protection audits and heavy fines. Any failure to obtain the required approvals or comply with such laws and regulations could harm our business and operating results.

Natural disasters, terrorist attacks or other catastrophic events could harm our operations.

Our headquarters and the majority of our infrastructure, including our PIC fabrication manufacturing facility, are located in Northern California, an area that is susceptible to earthquakes, floods and other natural disasters. Further, a terrorist attack aimed at Northern California or at the United States energy or telecommunications infrastructure could hinder or delay the development and sale of our products. In the event that an earthquake, terrorist attack or other man-made or natural catastrophe were to destroy any part of our facilities, or certain of our contract manufacturers' facilities, destroy or disrupt vital infrastructure systems or interrupt our operations for any extended period of time, our business, financial condition and operating results would be harmed.

Security incidents, such as data breaches and cyber-attacks, could compromise our intellectual property and proprietary or confidential information and cause significant damage to our business and reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we maintain sensitive data on our networks, including data related to our intellectual property and data related to our business, customers and business partners, which is considered proprietary or confidential information. We believe that companies in the technology industry have been increasingly subject to a wide variety of security incidents, cyber-attacks and other attempts to gain unauthorized access. While the secure maintenance of this information is critical to our business and reputation, our network and storage applications, and those systems and other business applications maintained by our third-party providers, may be subject to unauthorized access by hackers or breached due to operator error, malfeasance or other system disruptions. It may be difficult to anticipate or immediately detect such security incidents or data breaches and the damage caused as a result.

Accordingly, a data breach, cyber-attack, or unauthorized access or disclosure of our information, could compromise our intellectual property and reveal proprietary or confidential business information. While we continually work to safeguard our internal network systems and validate the security of our third party providers to mitigate these potential risks, including through information security policies and employee awareness and training, there is no assurance that such actions will be sufficient to prevent cyber-attacks or security breaches. We have been subjected in the past to a range of incidents including phishing, emails purporting to come from an executive or vendor seeking payment requests, and communications from look-alike corporate domains. While these have not had a material effect on our business or our network security to date, security incidents involving access or improper use of our systems, networks or products could compromise confidential or otherwise protected information, destroy or corrupt data, or otherwise disrupt our operations. These security incidents could cause us to incur significant remediation costs and expenses, subject us to regulatory action, disrupt key business operations, open us up to liability, and divert attention of management and key information technology resources, any of which could cause significant harm to our business and reputation.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company and may affect the trading price of our common stock.

We are a Delaware corporation and the anti-takeover provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which apply to us, may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control by prohibiting us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a change in our management or control over us that stockholders may consider favorable. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- authorize the issuance of "blank check" convertible preferred stock that could be issued by our board of directors to thwart a takeover attempt;

- establish a classified board of directors, as a result of which the successors to the directors whose terms have expired will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election;

- require that directors only be removed from office for cause and only upon a supermajority stockholder vote;

provide that vacancies on the board of directors, including newly-created directorships, may be filled only by a majority vote of directors then in office rather than by stockholders;

- prevent stockholders from calling special meetings; and

prohibit stockholder action by written consent, requiring all actions to be taken at a meeting of the stockholders.

Risks Related to our 2024 Notes

Our debt obligations may adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital and will be a burden on our future cash resources, particularly if we elect to settle these obligations in cash upon conversion or upon maturity or required repurchase.

In September 2018, we issued the 2024 Notes, which will mature on September 1, 2024, unless earlier repurchased by us or converted. The degree to which we are leveraged could have important consequences, including, but not limited to, the following:

- our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, litigation, general corporate or other purposes may be limited; and

a substantial portion of our future cash balance may be dedicated to the payment of the principal of our indebtedness as we have stated the intention to pay the principal amount of the 2024 Notes in cash upon conversion or when otherwise due, such that we would not have those funds available for use in our business.

Our ability to meet our payment obligations under our debt instruments, including the 2024 Notes, depends on our future cash flow performance. This, to some extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors, as well as other factors that may be beyond our control. There can be no assurance that our business will generate positive cash flow from operations, or that additional capital will be available to us, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our debt payment obligations and to fund other liquidity needs. For example, in the first quarter after the Acquisition, the combined company had a significant net loss and negative cash flows. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may need to refinance or restructure our debt, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If we were unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may be unable to meet our debt payment obligations. As a result, we may be more vulnerable to economic downturns, less able to withstand competitive pressures and less flexible in responding to changing business and economic conditions.

We may issue additional shares of our common stock in connection with conversions of the 2024 Notes, and thereby dilute our existing stockholders and potentially adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

In the event that some or all of the 2024 Notes are converted and we elect to deliver shares of common stock, the ownership interests of existing stockholders will be diluted, and any sales in the public market of any shares of our common stock issuable upon such conversion could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. In addition, the anticipated conversion of the 2024 Notes could depress the market price of our common stock.

The fundamental change provisions of the 2024 Notes may delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover attempt of us.

If a fundamental change, such as an acquisition of our company, occurs prior to the maturity of the 2024 Notes, holders of the 2024 Notes will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their 2024 Notes. In addition, if such fundamental change also constitutes a make-whole fundamental change, the conversion rate for the 2024 Notes may be increased upon conversion of the 2024 Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change. Any increase in the conversion rate will be determined based on the date on which the make-whole fundamental change occurs or becomes effective and the price paid (or deemed paid) per share of our common stock in such transaction. Any such increase will be dilutive to our existing stockholders. Our obligation to repurchase 2024 Notes or increase the conversion rate upon the occurrence of a make-whole

fundamental change may, in certain circumstances, delay or prevent a takeover of us that might otherwise be beneficial to our stockholders.

The capped call transactions may affect the value of the 2024 Notes and our common stock.

In connection with the issuance of the 2024 Notes, we entered into capped call transactions with the “option counterparties.” The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce or offset the potential dilution upon conversion of the 2024 Notes and/or offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted 2024 Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap.

From time to time, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to our common stock and/or purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the 2024 Notes. This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of our common stock.

We are subject to counterparty risk with respect to the capped call transactions.

The option counterparties to the capped call transactions are financial institutions, and we will be subject to the risk that any or all of them might default under the capped call transactions. Our exposure to the credit risk of the counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. Past global economic conditions have resulted in the actual or perceived failure or financial difficulties of many financial institutions. If an option counterparty becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at the time under the capped call transactions with such option counterparty. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, an increase in our exposure will be correlated to an increase in the market price and in the volatility of our common stock. In addition, upon a default by an option counterparty, we may suffer adverse tax consequences and more dilution than we currently anticipate with respect to our common stock. We can provide no assurance as to the financial stability or viability of the option counterparties.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our headquarters are located in Sunnyvale, California, which consist of approximately 321,000 square feet under lease.

In addition to the leased building in Sunnyvale, we also lease approximately 1,084,000 square feet of office spaces for research and development centers in the United States, China, Canada, Sweden, Finland, Germany and for sales, service and support in the United States, China, United Kingdom, Japan, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Taiwan, Vietnam, Belgium, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Serbia and UAE. All of these leases expire between 2019 and 2028.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, we implemented a restructuring plan. Included in the above square footage are certain facilities located in Sunnyvale, California, Carrollton, Texas and Stockholm, Sweden, which we have vacated as part of this restructuring. See Note 9, "Restructuring and Other Related Costs" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

In May 2017, we purchased a 60,000 square-foot module manufacturing facility and the associated land that we had previously leased in Allentown, Pennsylvania. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our business needs through the next 12 months, and that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any expansion of our operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

On November 23, 2016, Oyster Optics, LLC ("Oyster Optics") filed a complaint against us in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. The complaint asserts U.S. Patent Nos. 6,469,816, 6,476,952, 6,594,055, 7,099,592, 7,620,327 (the "'327 patent"), 8,374,511 (the "'511 patent") and 8,913,898 (the "'898 patent") (collectively, the asserted patent are referred to herein as the "Oyster Optics patents in suit"). The complaint seeks unspecified damages and a permanent injunction. We filed our answer to Oyster Optics' complaint on February 3, 2017. We filed two petitions for Inter Partes Review ("IPR") of the '898 patent with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"). Other defendants have filed IPR petitions in connection with the remaining Oyster Optics patents in suit. The USPTO instituted two IPRs of the '511 patent and two IPRs of '898 patent but denied IPR petitions in connection with the '327 patent. A Markman decision was issued on December 5, 2017 and fact discovery closed on December 22, 2017. Oyster Optics dropped the '511 and '898 patents, leaving only a few claims in the '327 patent at issue in the case. On May 15, 2018, Oyster Optics filed a new patent infringement complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, naming us as a defendant. In its new complaint, Oyster Optics alleges infringement of the '327 patent, U.S. Patent No. 9,749,040 and the '898 patent. On June 8, 2018, the court granted the parties' joint motion to sever and consolidate the first-filed lawsuit with the later filed case. We filed our answer to the new complaint on July 16, 2018. A case management conference was held on September 11, 2018, and the court set a trial date for November 4, 2019. On October 26, 2018, we filed an amended answer to include a license defense. On November 29, 2018, we filed a motion for summary judgment based on the license defense. We are currently unable to predict the outcome of this litigation and therefore cannot reasonably estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, arising from this matter.

On March 24, 2017, Core Optical Technologies, LLC ("Core Optical") filed a complaint against us in the United States District Court for the Central District of California. The complaint asserts U.S. Patent No. 6,782,211 (the "Core Optical patent in suit"). The complaint seeks unspecified damages and a permanent injunction. We believe that we do not infringe any valid and enforceable claim of the Core Optical patent in suit, and intend to defend this action vigorously. We filed our answer to Core Optical's complaint on September 25, 2017. A Markman hearing was held on May 9, 2018 and the court has set a trial for March 2019. On June 14, 2018, we filed a petition for IPR of the Core Optical patent in suit in the USPTO. Core Optical contacted us on July 19, 2018 to propose that the case be stayed pending the IPR. We agreed to Core Optical's proposal, and the parties filed a joint motion to stay, which the court granted on July 31, 2018. On October 17, 2018, Core Optical filed a response to our IPR petition. On January 14, 2019, the USPTO denied our IPR petition, and on February 13, 2019, we filed a request for rehearing in the USPTO requesting reconsideration of the dismissal of our IPR.

petition. We are unable to predict the outcome of this litigation at this time and therefore cannot reasonably estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, arising from this matter.

On June 8, 2017, a Civil Investigative Demand was issued to Coriant pursuant to a False Claims Act investigation by the U.S. government as to whether there has been any violation of 31 U.S.C. §3729. Coriant provided documents and other responses to the U.S. government, and we will continue to cooperate in the ongoing investigation.

In addition to the matters described above, we are subject to various legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of these matters is currently not determinable, we do not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these matters will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "INFN." As of March 5, 2019, there were 93 registered holders of record of our common stock. A substantially greater number of holders of our common stock are "street name" or beneficial holders, whose shares are held by banks, brokers and other financial institutions. We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future.

STOCK PERFORMANCE GRAPH

The following graph compares the cumulative five-year total return provided stockholders on our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index. An investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends, if any) is assumed to have been made in our common stock and in each of the indexes on December 28, 2013 and its relative performance is tracked through December 29, 2018. The Nasdaq Telecommunications Index contains securities of Nasdaq-listed companies classified according to the Industry Classification Benchmark as Telecommunications and Telecommunications Equipment. They include providers of fixed-line and mobile telephone services, and makers and distributors of high-technology communication products. This graph is not deemed to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the graph shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any prior or subsequent filing by Infinera under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

COMPARISON OF FIVE YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among Infinera Corporation, the Nasdaq Composite Index, and the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index

*\$100 invested on December 28, 2013 in our common stock or December 31, 2013 in the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index, with reinvestment of all dividends, if any. Indexes calculated on month-end basis.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected consolidated historical financial data below in conjunction with the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements, related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We derived the statements of operations data for the years ended December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and the balance sheet data as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes, which are included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We derived the statements of operations data for the years ended December 26, 2015 and December 27, 2014 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016, December 26, 2015, and December 27, 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes which are not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We have not declared or distributed any cash dividends.

| | Years Ended | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 ⁽¹⁾ | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 | December 26, 2015 | December 27, 2014 |
| | (In thousands, except per share data) | | | | |
| Revenue | \$943,379 | \$740,739 | \$870,135 | \$886,714 | \$668,079 |
| Gross profit | \$321,156 | \$244,000 | \$393,718 | \$403,477 | \$288,304 |
| Net income (loss) | \$(214,295) | \$(194,506) | \$(24,430) | \$50,950 | \$13,659 |
| Net income (loss) attributable to Infinera Corporation | \$(214,295) | \$(194,506) | \$(23,927) | \$51,413 | \$13,659 |
| Net income (loss) per common share attributable to Infinera Corporation: | | | | | |
| Basic | \$(1.36) | \$(1.32) | \$(0.17) | \$0.39 | \$0.11 |
| Diluted | \$(1.36) | \$(1.32) | \$(0.17) | \$0.36 | \$0.11 |
| Weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share: | | | | | |
| Basic | 157,748 | 147,878 | 142,989 | 133,259 | 123,672 |
| Diluted | 157,748 | 147,878 | 142,989 | 143,171 | 128,565 |
| Total cash and cash equivalents, investments and restricted cash | \$268,848 | \$305,211 | \$367,056 | \$370,979 | \$405,316 |
| Intangible assets, net | \$233,119 | \$92,188 | \$108,475 | \$156,319 | \$361 |
| Goodwill | \$227,231 | \$195,615 | \$176,760 | \$191,560 | \$— |
| Total assets | \$1,801,270 | \$1,117,670 | \$1,198,583 | \$1,226,294 | \$818,016 |
| Short-term debt | \$— | \$144,928 | \$— | \$— | \$— |
| Long-term debt, net | \$266,929 | \$— | \$133,586 | \$125,440 | \$116,894 |
| Long-term financing lease obligation | \$193,538 | \$— | \$— | \$— | \$— |
| Common stock and additional paid-in capital | \$1,686,091 | \$1,417,192 | \$1,354,227 | \$1,300,441 | \$1,077,351 |
| Infinera stockholders' equity | \$703,821 | \$665,365 | \$762,328 | \$762,151 | \$481,907 |
| Noncontrolling interest | \$— | \$— | \$— | \$14,910 | \$— |
| Total stockholders' equity | \$703,821 | \$665,365 | \$762,328 | \$777,061 | \$481,907 |

Effective December 31, 2017, we adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)" ("Topic 606"), using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts that (1) were not completed as of December 31, 2017. Results for the reporting periods after December 31, 2017 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historical accounting under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 605, "Revenue Recognition" ("Topic 605").

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains “forward-looking statements” that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements include our expectations regarding revenue, gross margin, expenses, cash flows and other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations and personnel; expectations related to the Acquisition; factors that may affect our future operating results; anticipated customer activity; statements about the benefits of our products and product features; statements concerning new products or services, including new product features and delivery dates; statements related to capital expenditures; statements related to future economic conditions, performance, market growth or our sales cycle; statements related to the 2024 Notes; statements related to the effects of litigation on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows; statements related to the timing and impact of transfer pricing reserves or our effective tax rate; statements regarding the Tax Act; statements regarding our restructuring plans; statements as to industry trends and other matters that do not relate strictly to historical facts or statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. These statements are often identified by the use of words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” or “will,” and similar expressions or variations. These statements are based on the beliefs and assumptions of our management based on information currently available to management. Such forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual results and the timing of certain events to differ materially from future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below, and those discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” included in Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You should review these risk factors for a more complete understanding of the risks associated with an investment in our securities. Such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this report. We disclaim any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our “Selected Financial Data” included in Item 6 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Overview

We are a global supplier of networking solutions comprised of networking equipment, software and services. Our portfolio of solutions includes optical transport platforms, converged packet-optical transport platforms, optical line systems and disaggregated router platforms, as well as SDN, network management and routing software.

Our customers include telecommunications service providers, ICPs, cable providers, wholesale carriers, research and education institutions, large enterprises and government entities. Our networking solutions enable our customers to deliver business and consumer communications services. Our comprehensive portfolio of networking solutions also enable our customers to scale their transport networks as end-user services and applications demand for network bandwidth continues to grow. These end-user services and applications include, but are not limited to, high-speed Internet access, business Ethernet services, 4G/5G mobile broadband, cable high-speed Internet distribution, cloud-based services, high-definition video streaming services, virtual and augmented reality and the Internet of Things (“IoT”).

Our systems are highly scalable, flexible and designed with open networking principles for ease of deployment. We build our systems using a combination of internally manufactured and third party components. Our portfolio includes systems that leverage our innovative optical engine technology comprised of large-scale PICs and DSPs. We optimize the manufacturing process by using indium phosphide to build our PICs, which enables the integration of hundreds of optical functions onto a set of semiconductor chips. This large-scale integration of our PICs and advanced DSPs allows us to deliver high-performance transport networking platforms with features that customers care about the most, including cost per bit, low power consumption and space savings. In addition, we design our optical engines to increase the capacity and reach performance of our products by leveraging coherent optical transmission. With the addition of new products to our portfolio, we plan to integrate our optical engine technology into a broader set of transport platforms in order to enhance customer value and lower production costs.

Over the past several years, we expanded our portfolio of solutions, evolving from our initial focus on the long-haul and subsea optical transport markets to offering a more complete suite of packet-optical networking solutions that address multiple markets within the end-to-end transport infrastructure. These markets include metro access, metro aggregation and switching, data center interconnect (“DCI”), long-haul and subsea.

We have grown our portfolio through internal development as well as acquisitions. In 2014, we introduced the Infinera Cloud Xpress to address the emerging DCI market opportunity. In 2015, we entered the metro market with the acquisition of Transmode, a leader in metro packet-optical applications. In 2018, we expanded our product portfolio and customer base through the Acquisition. The Acquisition positions us as one of the largest vertically integrated transport networking solutions providers in the world, enables us to strengthen our ability to serve a global customer base and accelerates delivery of innovative solutions our customers demand. This Acquisition also positions us to expand the breadth of customer applications we can address, including metro aggregation and switching, disaggregated transport and routing, and software-enabled multi-layer network management and control.

In 2018, the majority of our product revenue was derived from transport systems built on the Infinite Capacity Engine (ICE), our optical engine technology. Our Infinite Capacity Engine enables different subsystems that can be customized for a variety of network applications in different transport markets, including the metro, DCI, long-haul and subsea. ICE4, our most recent technology generation, delivers multi-terabit opto-electronic subsystems powered by our fourth-generation PIC and latest generation FlexCoherent DSP (the combination of which we market as “ICE4”). Our products are designed to be managed by a suite of software solutions that enable end-to-end common network management, multi-layer service orchestration, and automated operations. We also provide software-enabled programmability that offers differentiated capabilities such as IB. IB, combined with our differentiated hardware solutions, enables our customers to purchase and activate bandwidth as needed through our unique software licensing feature set. This, in turn, allows our customers to accomplish two key objectives: (1) limit their initial network startup costs and investments; and (2) instantly activate new bandwidth as their customers’ and their own network needs evolve.

We believe our portfolio of solutions benefits our customers by providing a unique combination of highly scalable capacity and features that address various applications and ultimately simplify and automate packet-optical network operations.

Financial and Business Highlights

Total revenue was \$943.4 million in 2018 as compared to \$740.7 million in 2017. The key driver of this increase was the addition of Coriant, whose results were included in the fourth quarter of 2018 following the close of the Acquisition. Prior to the fourth quarter of 2018, our revenue through the first three quarters of 2018 was \$611.3 million, up by 12.2% compared to \$544.9 million in the same period of 2017. This increase was primarily due to the strength of our next-generation ICE4 products and strong first half spending from our largest cable customer. In 2019, we see a number of prospective opportunities to grow revenue driven by continued adoption of our new products, traditional Coriant customers returning to more normal spend patterns, and opportunities with new and existing customers enabled by our end-to-end capabilities. Our results will depend on overall market conditions and, as is typical, quarter-over-quarter revenue could be volatile, affected by customer buying patterns and the timing of customer network deployments.

Gross margin improved to 34.0% in 2018 from 32.9% in 2017. This improvement was primarily attributable to benefits of our vertically-integrated operating model, driven by higher revenue spread across our largely fixed cost structure and improved cost structure of our ICE4 technology due to the increased levels of integration. Additionally, in 2018, compared to 2017, we incurred substantially less costs related to bridging customers to our new ICE4 technology and from initially higher costs of early production units from our new ICE4 products. The increased gross margin in 2018 was offset by lower margins from the Coriant business and increased amortization of intangible assets. In 2019, we expect to further benefit from the plans we began to implement at the end of 2018 to reduce our fixed cost structure including headcount reductions and out-sourcing of certain service and manufacturing capabilities. In addition, we are undergoing cost renegotiations with many of our global suppliers in order to align our costs to the opportunity of the new Infinera moving forward.

Operating expenses in 2018 grew by 19% to \$506.8 million from \$427.1 million in 2017 primarily due to the inclusion of Coriant's operating expenses subsequent to the closing of the Acquisition, along with significant costs related to integration, restructuring, and other acquisition-related costs incurred in the fourth quarter of 2018 to begin to transform the business. These costs were partially offset by the impacts of our restructuring efforts over the course of the first nine months of 2018. Our on-going operating expense levels should continue to improve as we execute on our synergy targets over the course of 2019.

Over a longer period of time, particularly with the larger scale that Coriant provides, we believe that we can further leverage our vertically-integrated manufacturing model to significantly improve gross margins from where they are today. This, combined with the ability to continue to sell incremental bandwidth capacity into deployed networks and expense management, can result in returning to consistently delivering profitability and positive cash flow.

One customer accounted for approximately 13% and 18% of our revenue in 2018 and 2017, respectively. This customer completed a merger with another customer in 2017 and these two historically larger customers each individually accounted for approximately 16% and 8% of our revenue in 2016, respectively. One other customer accounted for approximately 15% of our revenue in 2018. No other customers accounted for over 10% of our revenue for 2017 or 2016.

We primarily sell our products through our direct sales force, with a small portion sold indirectly through channel partners. We derived 89%, 94% and 93% of our revenue from direct sales to customers for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We expect to continue generating the substantial majority of our revenue from direct sales in the future. We are headquartered in Sunnyvale, California, with employees located throughout the Americas, Europe, Middle East and Africa ("EMEA"), and the Asia Pacific regions.

Results of Operations

The results of operations for 2018 reflect the inclusion of the Coriant business from the period subsequent to the close of the Acquisition on October 1, 2018. The following sets forth, for the periods presented, certain consolidated statements of operations information (in thousands, except percentages):

| | Years Ended | | December 30, 2017 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| | December 31, 2018 | % of total revenue | | | | |
| Revenue: | | | | | | |
| Product | \$763,555 | 81 % | \$ 610,535 | 82 % | \$153,020 | 25 % |
| Services | 179,824 | 19 % | 130,204 | 18 % | 49,620 | 38 % |
| Total revenue | \$943,379 | 100 % | \$ 740,739 | 100 % | \$202,640 | 27 % |
| Cost of revenue: | | | | | | |
| Product ⁽¹⁾ | \$517,765 | 55 % | \$ 406,644 | 55 % | \$111,121 | 27 % |
| Services | 78,353 | 8 % | 50,480 | 7 % | 27,873 | 55 % |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 23,475 | 3 % | 20,474 | 3 % | 3,001 | 15 % |
| Restructuring and related | 2,630 | — % | 19,141 | 3 % | (16,511) | (86) % |
| Total cost of revenue | \$622,223 | 66 % | \$ 496,739 | 67 % | \$125,484 | 25 % |
| Gross profit | \$321,156 | 34.0 % | \$ 244,000 | 32.9 % | \$77,156 | 32 % |

| | Years Ended | | December 31, 2016 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| | December 31, 2017 | % of total revenue | | | | |
| Revenue: | | | | | | |
| Product | \$610,535 | 82 % | \$ 751,167 | 86 % | \$(140,632) | (19)% |
| Services | 130,204 | 18 % | 118,968 | 14 % | 11,236 | 9 % |
| Total revenue | \$740,739 | 100 % | \$ 870,135 | 100 % | \$(129,396) | (15)% |
| Cost of revenue: | | | | | | |
| Product ⁽¹⁾ | \$406,644 | 55 % | \$ 413,551 | 48 % | \$(6,907) | (2)% |
| Services | 50,480 | 7 % | 43,151 | 5 % | 7,329 | 17 % |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 20,474 | 3 % | 19,715 | 2 % | 759 | 4 % |
| Restructuring and related | 19,141 | 3 % | — | — % | 19,141 | 100 % |
| Total cost of revenue | \$496,739 | 67 % | \$ 476,417 | 55 % | \$20,322 | 4 % |
| Gross profit | \$244,000 | 32.9 % | \$ 393,718 | 45.2 % | \$(149,718) | (38)% |

(1) Prior periods have been adjusted to conform with the current period's presentation. See Note 1, "Organization and Basis of Presentation" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Revenue

2018 Compared to 2017. Product revenue increased by \$153.0 million, or 25%, in 2018 from 2017, primarily driven by the inclusion of Coriant's revenue since the Acquisition, increased demand for our next-generation ICE4 products and strong spending from our largest cable customer. In 2018, we experienced growth from all of our major customer verticals: Tier-1, ICPs and cable. Additionally, our product revenue benefited by \$10.7 million from the adoption of Topic 606 during 2018.

Services revenue increased by \$49.6 million, or 38%, in 2018 from 2017, primarily attributable to the inclusion of Coriant's services revenue since the Acquisition, and partially offset by the negative impact of \$3.9 million from the adoption of Topic 606 during 2018. In 2018, we continued to experience growth in on-going maintenance services due to our growing installed base of customer networks.

2017 Compared to 2016. Product revenue decreased by \$140.6 million, or 19%, in 2017 from 2016, primarily attributable to effects of customer consolidation, impacts from our product transition as well as customers shifting spend to other parts of their networks.

Services revenue increased by \$11.2 million, or 9%, in 2017 from 2016, primarily attributable to continued growth in on-going maintenance services as a result of our growing installed base of customer networks.

We currently expect that revenue in the first quarter of 2019 will decline relative to the fourth quarter of 2018. The first quarter in our industry tends to be negatively impacted by seasonality as it takes time for customers to finalize their capital expenditure plans. In addition, the fact that one of our largest customers plans to change their buying patterns from predominantly early in the year to more evenly spread throughout the year will negatively impact our revenue in the first quarter of 2019.

Edgar Filing: INFINERA Corp - Form 10-K

Revenue by geographic region is based on the shipping address of the customer. The following table summarizes our revenue by geography and sales channel for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | Years Ended | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| | December 29, 2018 | % of total revenue | December 30, 2017 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change |
| Total revenue by geography | | | | | | |
| Domestic | \$476,784 | 51 % | \$428,592 | 58 % | \$48,192 | 11 % |
| International | 466,595 | 49 % | 312,147 | 42 % | 154,448 | 49 % |
| | \$943,379 | 100 % | \$740,739 | 100 % | \$202,640 | 27 % |
| Total revenue by sales channel | | | | | | |
| Direct | \$838,931 | 89 % | \$693,472 | 94 % | \$145,459 | 21 % |
| Indirect | 104,448 | 11 % | 47,267 | 6 % | 57,181 | 121 % |
| | \$943,379 | 100 % | \$740,739 | 100 % | \$202,640 | 27 % |

| | Years Ended | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| | December 30, 2017 | % of total revenue | December 31, 2016 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change |
| Total revenue by geography | | | | | | |
| Domestic | \$428,592 | 58 % | \$541,889 | 62 % | \$(113,297) | (21) % |
| International | 312,147 | 42 % | 328,246 | 38 % | (16,099) | (5) % |
| | \$740,739 | 100 % | \$870,135 | 100 % | \$(129,396) | (15) % |
| Total revenue by sales channel | | | | | | |
| Direct | \$693,472 | 94 % | \$809,681 | 93 % | \$(116,209) | (14) % |
| Indirect | 47,267 | 6 % | 60,454 | 7 % | (13,187) | (22) % |
| | \$740,739 | 100 % | \$870,135 | 100 % | \$(129,396) | (15) % |

2018 Compared to 2017. Domestic revenue increased by \$48.2 million, or 11%, in 2018 compared to 2017, primarily due to a significant increase in spending from cable operators for the first half of 2018, success with our ICE4 platform and the inclusion of Coriant's revenue since the Acquisition.

International revenue increased by \$154.4 million, or 49%, in 2018 compared to 2017. The inclusion of Coriant's revenue was a key driver of this growth. Additionally, we also benefited from increased ICE4 sales and U.S.-based ICPs network deployments in both EMEA and Asia Pacific and Japan regions.

2017 Compared to 2016. Domestic revenue decreased by \$113.3 million, or 21%, in 2017 compared to 2016, primarily attributable to the effects of customer consolidation, and changes in certain large customers' buying patterns as we transition to our next-generation of products. The majority of the decrease in 2017 occurred in the first half of the year, as the revenue during the second half of the year was up by 8% as compared to the corresponding period in 2016, primarily driven by improved spending from cable customers.

International revenue decreased by \$16.1 million, or 5%, in 2017 compared to 2016, primarily attributable to lower sales from our Other Americas region, where we continued to be challenged by slower spending from our largest customer in the region due to political conditions. We had a small decline in our EMEA region attributable to product transitions and a challenging pricing environment.

Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin

2018 Compared to 2017. Gross margin increased to 34.0% in 2018 from 32.9% in 2017. This improvement was primarily attributable to benefits of our vertically-integrated operating model, driven by higher revenue spread across our largely fixed cost structure and improved cost structure of our new ICE4 technology due to the increased levels of integration. Additionally, in 2018, we incurred substantially less costs related to bridging customers to our new ICE4 technology and from initially higher costs of early production units from our new ICE4 products. The increased gross margin in 2018 was offset by lower margins from the Coriant business and increased amortization of intangible assets.

2017 Compared to 2016. Gross margin decreased to 32.9% in 2017 from 45.2% in 2016. This decline was driven primarily by the high early manufacturing costs from initial units of our new ICE-based products, and with changes in customer mix and strategic investments to win and preserve business as we brought our new products to market. Lower overall manufacturing levels during 2017 compared to 2016 also reduced the benefits of our vertically-integrated operating model. Gross margin in 2017 was also impacted by restructuring and other related costs of \$19.1 million, which consisted of \$13.6 million of inventory write-downs, \$4.0 million of manufacturing asset impairments as a result of our product rationalization efforts, and \$1.5 million of employee-related costs for eliminated roles.

In any given quarter, gross margins can fluctuate based on a number of factors, including the mix of footprint versus fill, product mix, customer mix and overall volume.

We currently expect that gross margin in the first quarter of 2019 will decline slightly relative to the fourth quarter of 2018 largely due to lower revenue expectations and our relatively fixed cost structure for costs of goods sold. We took significant actions late in the fourth quarter of 2018 to lower our cost structure by reducing our workforce and overall costs, and improving terms with suppliers. We expect to see benefits from these actions gradually over the course of 2019.

Operating Expenses

The following table summarizes our operating expenses for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | Years Ended | | December 29, 2018 | of total revenue | December 30, 2017 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change | |
|--|-------------|------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|----------|---|
| | 2018 | 2017 | | | | | | | |
| Research and development ⁽¹⁾ | \$244,302 | 26 | % | \$ 224,368 | 30 | % | \$19,934 | 9 | % |
| Sales and marketing ⁽¹⁾ | 124,238 | 13 | % | 109,511 | 15 | % | 14,727 | 13 | % |
| General and administrative ⁽¹⁾ | 80,957 | 9 | % | 70,620 | 10 | % | 10,337 | 15 | % |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 29,296 | 3 | % | 6,160 | 1 | % | 23,136 | NMF* | |
| Acquisition and integration costs ⁽¹⁾ | 15,530 | 2 | % | 322 | — | % | 15,208 | NMF* | |
| Restructuring and related | 12,512 | 1 | % | 16,106 | 2 | % | (3,594) | (22) | % |
| Total operating expenses | \$506,835 | 54 | % | \$ 427,087 | 58 | % | \$79,748 | 19 | % |

| | Years Ended | | December 31, 2016 | % of total revenue | December 31, 2017 | % of total revenue | Change | % Change |
|--|-------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------|----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | | | | | |
| Research and development ⁽¹⁾ | \$224,368 | \$232,143 | 27 % | 30 % | \$(7,775) | (3) % | | |
| Sales and marketing ⁽¹⁾ | 109,511 | 111,678 | 13 % | 15 % | (2,167) | (2) % | | |
| General and administrative ⁽¹⁾ | 70,620 | 67,612 | 8 % | 10 % | 3,008 | 4 % | | |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 6,160 | 6,189 | 1 % | 1 % | (29) | — % | | |
| Acquisition and integration costs ⁽¹⁾ | 322 | 1,870 | — % | — % | (1,548) | (83) % | | |
| Restructuring and related | 16,106 | — | — % | 2 % | 16,106 | 100 % | | |
| Total operating expenses | \$427,087 | \$419,492 | 49 % | 58 % | \$7,595 | 2 % | | |

*NMF - not meaningful

(1) Prior periods have been adjusted to conform with the current period's presentation. See Note 1, "Organization and Basis of Presentation" to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table summarizes the stock-based compensation expense included in our operating expenses for the periods presented (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 31, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Research and development | \$16,270 | \$15,845 | \$13,732 |
| Sales and marketing | 10,869 | 11,288 | 11,043 |
| General and administration | 9,649 | 10,776 | 9,295 |
| Total | \$36,788 | \$37,909 | \$34,070 |

Research and Development Expenses

2018 Compared to 2017. Research and development expenses increased by \$19.9 million, or 9%, in 2018 from 2017, primarily due to the inclusion of incremental headcount from the Acquisition. Excluding the additional expenses from the Coriant business, research and development costs would have decreased due to lower headcount costs and reduced spending in equipment and materials, in conjunction with company-wide cost reduction efforts.

2017 Compared to 2016. Research and development expenses decreased by \$7.8 million, or 3%, in 2017 from 2016, with the biggest driver being an \$11.3 million impairment charge recorded in 2016, resulting from our decision to stop development on certain technologies that were in-process at the time of the Transmode acquisition. We also incurred lower spending in development and manufacturing expenses of \$8.6 million, as we drove efficiencies in our development and manufacturing business over the course of the year. These decreases were offset by an increase of \$10.9 million in personnel expenses. During the year, we balanced investments around bringing our next-generation solutions to market and enacting a faster technology development cadence, with prudent expense management, particularly given our overall revenue decrease.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

2018 Compared to 2017. Sales and marketing expenses increased by \$14.7 million, or 13%, in 2018 from 2017 primarily due to the inclusion of the Coriant business and an increase in recruiting and relocation expenses. Excluding the additional expenses from the Coriant business, sales expenses would have been slightly higher due to increased commissions expenses relative to revenue growth in 2018. Marketing expenses would have been a slight decrease as a result of a reduction in personnel-related costs due to reduced headcount and lower program spend in conjunction with company-wide cost reduction efforts.

2017 Compared to 2016. Sales and marketing expenses decreased by \$2.2 million, or 2%, in 2017 from 2016 as we tightly managed expenses, such as outside professional services and travel during the year. In 2017, outside professional services declined by \$1.6 million, and travel and entertainment declined by \$1.1 million. Overall personnel costs were effectively flat in 2017.

General and Administrative Expenses

2018 Compared to 2017. General and administrative expenses increased by \$10.3 million, or 15%, in 2018 from 2017 primarily due to the inclusion of the Coriant business offset by a decrease in personnel-related costs due to lower headcount attributable to company-wide cost reduction efforts.

2017 Compared to 2016. General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.0 million, or 4%, in 2017 from 2016 primarily due to increased depreciation expenses of \$1.6 million and personnel costs of \$1.5 million. These expenses were offset by a \$1.6 million decrease in travel, equipment and facilities, and lower consulting services of \$0.5 million.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

2018 Compared to 2017. Amortization of intangible assets increased by \$23.1 million in 2018 from 2017 as a result of the Acquisition.

2017 Compared to 2016. Amortization of intangible assets were flat in 2017 compared to 2016 due to normal amortization of intangible assets for acquired intangible assets related to our acquisition of Transmode.

Acquisition and Integration Costs

2018 Compared to 2017. Acquisition and integration costs increased by \$15.2 million in 2018 from 2017 as a result of the Acquisition. Acquisition and integration costs consist of legal, financial, employee-related costs and other professional fees.

See Note 6, “Business Combination” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Acquisition.

2017 Compared to 2016. Acquisition and integration costs decreased by \$1.5 million in 2017 from 2016 reflecting reduced costs associated with our acquisition of Transmode.

Restructuring and Related

2018 Compared to 2017. In 2018, within operating expenses, we incurred \$12.5 million in restructuring and other related costs, including \$10.4 million of severance and related costs and \$2.6 million of an impairment for a software license, offset by a credit of \$0.5 million to adjust the sublease of impaired facilities. We expect to complete the majority of the actions related to the 2018 Restructuring Plan by the end of 2019.

2017 Compared to 2016. In 2017, within operating expenses, we incurred \$16.1 million in restructuring and other related costs, including \$7.9 million of severance related costs, \$7.3 million of facilities impairment costs and test equipment impairments of \$0.9 million. We implemented the majority of these actions related to a restructuring plan in late 2017, with some remaining payments in the first half of 2018.

See Note 9, “Restructuring and Other Related Costs” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on our restructuring plans.

Other Income (Expense), Net

| | Years Ended | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 31, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| | (In thousands) | | |
| Interest income | \$2,428 | \$ 3,328 | \$ 2,478 |
| Interest expense | (22,049) | (14,017) | (12,887) |
| Other gain (loss), net | (9,650) | (2,160) | 7,002 |
| Total other income (expense), net | \$(29,271) | \$ (12,849) | \$ (3,407) |

2018 Compared to 2017. Interest income decreased \$0.9 million in 2018 from 2017 primarily due to a lower average investment balance, partially offset by a higher return on investments. Interest expense for 2018 increased \$8.0 million due to \$6.6 million related to financing lease obligations, which we assumed in connection with the Acquisition, \$0.5 million of interest accrual on cash collateral from a third-party institution and \$0.9 million of higher amortization related to the 2024 Notes. Other gain (loss), net, primarily consisted of a \$5.1 million impairment charge related to our non-marketable equity investment, \$3.0 million loss primarily related to foreign exchange related transactions and a \$2.5 million acquisition funding commitment fee related to the Acquisition. This was offset by a \$1.1 million gain on the sale of non-marketable equity investments.

2017 Compared to 2016. Interest income increased \$0.8 million primarily due to a higher return on investments. Interest expense for 2017 increased \$1.1 million due to an increase in amortization of discount and issuance costs related to the \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of its 1.75% convertible senior notes due June 1, 2018 (the “2018 Notes”). The change in other gain (loss), net, was primarily due to a \$1.9 million impairment charge on our non-marketable equity investment in 2017 compared to a \$9.0 million gain on the sale of a cost-method investment in 2016.

Benefit From Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was signed into law and significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax regime by, among other things, lowering corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, while also imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of our foreign subsidiaries in 2017, and implementing a quasi-territorial tax system on future foreign earnings.

On December 22, 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, “Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act” (“SAB 118”), which addresses the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. We determined an adjustment to deferred tax assets, along with a corresponding adjustment to valuation allowance, was needed. The adjustment resulted in no tax expense impact in connection with the re-measurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities from 35% to 21%. Additionally, we provisionally recorded no tax expense in connection with the transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings, based upon an aggregate tax loss of our foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 30, 2017. We finalized our accounting for the re-measurement of deferred tax balances and transition tax with no adjustment to income tax expense for the year ended December 29, 2018.

The impact of the Tax Act was minimal for the year ended December 29, 2018. We had sufficient current year domestic and foreign subsidiary losses, as well as net operating loss carryforwards that were generated prior to the Tax Act to fully offset taxable income. The Tax Act also introduces a Base Erosion Anti-Abuse Tax (“BEAT”), which is a minimum tax potentially accruable on certain intercompany payments to our foreign subsidiaries. Uncertainty regarding these provisions remain and are subject to further technical guidance. However, we believe that any tax accruable for the BEAT will be nominal in the near-term, based upon our current estimates and our corporate structure.

We recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.7 million on a loss before income taxes of \$215.0 million, an income tax benefit of \$1.4 million on a loss before income taxes of \$195.9 million, and an income tax benefit of \$4.8 million on a loss before income taxes of \$29.2 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The resulting effective tax rates were (0.3)%, (0.7)% and (16.3)% for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The 2018 and 2017 effective tax rates differ from the expected statutory rate of 21% and 35%, respectively, based on our ability to benefit U.S. loss carryforwards, offset by state income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation expenses and foreign taxes provided on foreign subsidiary earnings. The lower 2018 income tax benefit compared to 2017 primarily relates to the lower corporate income tax rate under the Tax Act and lower stock-based compensations as a result of the Acquisition. The lower 2017 income tax benefit compared to 2016 primarily relates to lower acquisition related amortization expenses and lower state income taxes offset by an increase in tax reserves, and an increase in taxable foreign profits in certain jurisdictions.

Because of our U.S. operating loss in 2018, our significant loss carryforward position, and corresponding valuation allowance in all years, we have not been subject to federal or state tax on our U.S. income. If these losses and other tax attributes become fully utilized, our taxes will increase significantly to a more normalized, expected rate on U.S.

earnings. The release of transfer pricing reserves in the future will have a beneficial impact to tax expense, but the timing of the impact depends on factors such as expiration of the

statute of limitations or settlements with tax authorities. No significant releases are expected in the near future based on information available at this time.

In determining future taxable income, we make assumptions to forecast federal, state and international operating income, the reversal of temporary differences, and the implementation of any feasible and prudent tax planning strategies. The assumptions require significant judgment regarding the forecasts of future taxable income, and are consistent with our income forecasts used to manage our business.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Years Ended
December December December
29, 2018 30, 2017 31, 2016

(In thousands)

Net cash flow provided by (used in):

| | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| Operating activities | \$(99,083) | \$(21,925) | \$ 38,377 |
| Investing activities | \$12,624 | \$(54,849) | \$(8,031) |
| Financing activities | \$207,889 | \$16,486 | \$(2,780) |

Years Ended
December December
29, 2018 30, 2017

(In thousands)

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$202,954 | \$116,345 |
| Investments | 26,511 | 183,725 |
| Restricted cash | 39,383 | 5,141 |
| | \$268,848 | \$305,211 |

Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments consist of highly-liquid investments in certificates of deposits, money market funds, commercial paper, U.S. agency notes, corporate bonds and U.S. treasuries. Long-term investments primarily consist of certificates of deposits, commercial paper, U.S. agency notes, corporate bonds and U.S. treasuries. Our restricted cash balance amounts are primarily pledged as collateral for certain standby letters of credit related to customer performance guarantees, value added tax licenses and property leases. Additionally, our restricted cash balance included funds in escrow related to the cash consideration associated with the Acquisition.

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$99.1 million for 2018, as compared to net cash used in operating activities of \$21.9 million for 2017 and net cash provided by operating activities of \$38.4 million for 2016.

Net loss for 2018 was \$214.3 million, which included non-cash charges of \$172.4 million, compared to a net loss for 2017 of \$194.5 million, which included non-cash charges of \$154.9 million. Net loss for 2016 was \$24.4 million, which included non-cash charges of \$116.3 million.

Net cash used in working capital was \$57.2 million for 2018. Accounts receivables increased by \$21.1 million attributable to higher revenue levels during 2018 and timing of invoicing and collections. Inventory levels increased by \$8.6 million to address strong customer demand for our next-generation ICE4 products, while inventory levels of our prior generation products decreased. Accounts payable decreased by \$0.5 million primarily due to the timing of payments and inventory purchases. Accrued liabilities and other expenses decreased by \$21.5 million primarily due to reduced levels of compensation-related accruals. Additionally, this decrease was attributable to the reduction of customer right of returns, net of an increase in customer prepayments due to our adoption of Topic 606. Deferred revenue increased by \$8.0 million due to maintenance

renewals on our growing installed base, which are typically contracted on an annual or multi-year basis, net of adjustments related to our adoption of Topic 606.

Net cash provided by working capital was \$17.6 million for 2017. Accounts receivables decreased by \$25.8 million attributable to lower revenue levels during 2017. Inventory levels decreased by \$2.7 million reflecting inventory reduction and product rationalization efforts. Accounts payable decreased by \$4.8 million primarily due to reduced inventory purchases and timing of payments. Accrued liabilities and other expenses decreased \$14.4 million primarily due to reduced levels of compensation-related accruals and decreased accrued warranty primarily due to changes in estimated repair and replacement costs, along with improved failure rates. Deferred revenue increased \$16.4 million attributable to commercial arrangements with customers to transition to new products and continued growth in on-going support services for our installed base, which are typically contracted on an annual or multi-year basis.

Net cash used in working capital was \$53.5 million for 2016. Accounts receivables decreased by \$33.9 million as our revenue levels decreased significantly during the second half of 2016. Inventory levels increased by \$64.1 million as a result of stocking more components due to longer lead times with component suppliers, building up our PIC die bank inventory for our current generation of products to allow us to shift manufacturing capacity to our next generation PICs, building up new product inventory, as well as lower shipment volumes. Accounts payable decreased by \$28.3 million primarily due to lower business volume during 2016. Deferred revenue increased \$21.4 million primarily due to higher ongoing support services as we continued to grow our installed base.

Investing Activities

Net cash provided by investing activities for 2018 was \$12.6 million. Investing activities during 2018 included the net payment of \$102.9 million in connection with the Acquisition, and net proceeds of \$152.2 million associated with sales, maturities and purchases of investments during the year. In addition, we spent \$37.7 million on capital expenditures and received additional proceeds on the sale of our non-marketable equity investments of \$1.1 million.

Net cash used in investing activities for 2017 was \$54.8 million, including \$58.0 million of capital expenditures, of which \$12.4 million was due to our purchase of our module manufacturing facility in Pennsylvania in May 2017.

Partially offsetting those spend activities were net proceeds of \$3.2 million associated with purchases, sales, maturities and calls of investments during the year.

Net cash used in investing activities for 2016 was \$8.0 million, including \$43.3 million of capital expenditures and \$7.0 million invested in a cost-method investment. Partially offsetting those spend activities were proceeds from the sale of a cost-method investment of \$23.5 million and net proceeds of \$18.8 million associated with purchases and maturities of investments during the year.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$207.9 million and \$16.5 million for 2018 and 2017, respectively, and net cash used by financing activities was \$2.8 million for 2016. Financing activities in 2018 included proceeds from the issuance of the 2024 Notes of \$391.4 million, offset by the payment for capped call transactions related to the 2024 Notes of \$48.9 million. Financing activities during 2018 also included \$150.0 million for the repayment of the 2018 Notes, which matured on June 1, 2018. Additionally, the Company made principal payments on capital lease obligations of \$1.2 million during the period. The period also included net proceeds from the issuance of shares under our 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”) and the exercise of stock options. These proceeds were offset by the minimum tax withholdings paid on behalf of certain employees for net share settlements of restricted stock units (“RSUs”).

Financing activities in 2017 included \$18.0 million in net proceeds from the issuance of shares under our ESPP and the exercise of stock options. Proceeds were offset by the minimum tax withholdings paid on behalf of certain employees for net share settlements of RSUs. Additionally, during 2017, in association with the compulsory acquisition proceedings in accordance with Swedish law, we paid \$0.5 million to the minority shareholders of Transmode based on the final determination of the arbitration tribunal.

Financing activities in 2016 included \$16.8 million related to the purchase of the noncontrolling interest upon award of advance title to acquire the remaining 4.2% of Transmode shares related to the Transmode acquisition.

Additionally, financing activities in 2016 included net proceeds from the exercise of stock options and

the issuance of shares under our ESPP. These proceeds were offset by the minimum tax withholdings paid on behalf of certain employees for net share settlements of RSUs.

Liquidity

As described above, we utilized a significant amount of cash to close the Acquisition and began to implement the restructuring of the business. We expect to continue utilizing cash during the first three quarters of 2019 as we continue to execute on our integration plan. We believe that our current cash, cash equivalents and investments will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for working capital and capital expenditures, and the cash required as part of the integration of Coriant. If these sources of cash are insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements during the year or beyond 12 months, we may require additional capital from equity financing, debt financing or other financings to fund our operations, including integration and restructuring efforts, and to respond to competitive pressures or strategic opportunities, or otherwise. We may not be able to secure timely additional financing on favorable terms, or at all. The terms of any additional financings may place limits on our financial and operating flexibility. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, our existing stockholders could suffer dilution in their percentage ownership of us, and any new securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock.

In September 2018, we issued the 2024 Notes, which will mature on September 1, 2024, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2019. The net proceeds from the 2024 Notes issuance were approximately \$391.4 million, of which approximately \$48.9 million was used to pay the cost of the capped call transactions. We also used a portion of the remaining net proceeds to fund the cash portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition, including fees and expenses relating thereto, and intend to use the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes.

Upon conversion, it is our intention to pay cash equal to the lesser of the aggregate principal amount or the conversion value of the 2024 Notes. For any remaining conversion obligation, we intend to pay or deliver, as the case may be, either cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, at our election. As of December 29, 2018, long-term debt, net, was \$266.9 million, which represents the liability component of the \$402.5 million principal balance, net of \$135.6 million of unamortized debt discount and debt issuance costs. The debt discount and debt issuance costs are currently being amortized over the remaining term until maturity of the 2024 Notes on September 1, 2024. To the extent that the holders of the 2024 Notes request conversion during an early conversion window, we may require funds for repayment of such 2024 Notes prior to their maturity date.

As of December 29, 2018, contractual obligations related to the 2024 Notes are payments of \$8.3 million due in 2019, \$8.6 million due each year from 2020 through 2023, and \$411.1 million due in 2024. These amounts represent principal and interest cash payments over the term of the 2024 Notes. Any future redemption or conversion of the Notes could impact the amount or timing of our cash payments.

For more information regarding the 2024 Notes and the financing lease obligations, see Note 12, "Debt and Financing Lease Obligations" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

As of December 29, 2018, we had \$229.5 million of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments, including \$89.8 million of cash and cash equivalents held by our foreign subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the effects of the Act in changing the taxation of foreign earnings from a worldwide to a territorial-based system and requirement of a mandatory one-time transition tax on cumulative foreign subsidiaries earnings and profits, we continue to assert that the earnings certain foreign subsidiaries' operations will be indefinitely reinvested outside of the United States, and accordingly, we have not provided for potential foreign withholding taxes that may otherwise be accruable.

Contractual Obligations

The following is a summary of our contractual obligations as of December 29, 2018:

| | Total | Payments Due by Period | | | |
|---|-----------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | Less than 1 year | 1 - 3 years | 3 - 5 years | More than 5 years |
| (In thousands) | | | | | |
| Purchase obligations ⁽¹⁾ | \$203,546 | \$200,939 | \$1,350 | \$1,257 | \$— |
| Operating leases ⁽²⁾ | 69,421 | 18,352 | 21,935 | 10,831 | 18,303 |
| Convertible senior notes, including interest | 453,581 | 8,316 | 17,106 | 17,106 | 411,053 |
| Financing lease obligations ⁽³⁾ | 51,409 | 9,346 | 16,120 | 10,193 | 15,750 |
| Total contractual obligations ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾ | \$777,957 | \$236,953 | \$56,511 | \$39,387 | \$445,106 |

(1) We have service agreements with our major production suppliers under which we are committed to purchase certain parts.

We lease facilities under non-cancelable operating lease agreements. These leases have varying terms that range from one to 10 years, and contain leasehold improvement incentives, rent holidays and escalation clauses. In addition, some of these leases have renewal options for up to five years. We also have contractual commitments to remove leasehold improvements and return certain properties to a specified condition when the leases terminate. At the inception of a lease with such conditions, we record an asset retirement obligation liability and a corresponding capital asset in an amount equal to the estimated fair value of the obligation. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life of the asset. An assumption of lease renewal where a renewal option exists is used only when the renewal has been determined to be reasonably assured. The estimated useful life of leasehold improvements is one to 10 years. See Note 13, "Commitments and Contingencies" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

(2) We lease two facilities that were assumed with the Acquisition. As a result of purchase accounting, these financing lease obligations were recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments and expected value of the facility at the end of the occupancy period. The financing lease obligations will continue to be amortized and payments due will be made over the remaining period of the lease terms, which range from seven to 10 years. See Note 12, "Debt and Financing Lease Obligations" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

(3) Tax liabilities of \$3.4 million related to uncertain tax positions are not included in the table because we cannot reliably estimate the timing and amount of future payments, if any.

(4) In 2019, we expect to make contributions of \$2.7 million to cover benefit payments to plan participants. Expected future payments to our pension and post employment plan are excluded from the contractual obligation table because they do not represent contractual cash outflow as they are dependent on various factors. See Note 18, "Employee Benefit and Pension Plans" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

(5) We had \$30.0 million of standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding as of December 29, 2018. These consisted of \$23.4 million related to customer performance guarantees, \$2.9 million related to property leases, \$1.8 million related to Coriant pre-acquisition restructuring plans, \$1.4 million of value-added tax and customs' licenses and \$0.5 million related to credit cards. Of the aforementioned standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding, \$13.4 million was backed by cash collateral from a third-party institution, and we accrued 5% annual interest on the outstanding cash collateral.

We had \$4.2 million of standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding as of December 30, 2017. These consisted of \$2.2 million related to customer performance guarantees, \$1.3 million value added tax and customs' licenses, and \$0.7 million related to property leases.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of December 29, 2018, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. These accounting principles require us to make certain estimates, assumptions and judgments that can affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the periods presented. See Note 2, “Significant Accounting Policies” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, which is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, which describes our significant accounting policies and methods used in preparation of our consolidated financial statements. Management believes that the estimates, assumptions and judgments upon which they rely are reasonable based upon information available to them at the time that these estimates and judgments are made. To the extent there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our consolidated financial statements will be affected.

We believe our critical accounting policies and estimates are those related to revenue recognition, stock-based compensation, employee benefit and pension plans, accounting for income taxes, inventory valuation, accrued warranty, business combination, amortization of intangible assets, and impairment of intangibles and goodwill. Management considers these policies critical because they are both important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations, and they require management to make judgments and estimates about inherently uncertain matters.

Revenue Recognition

Effective December 31, 2017, we adopted Topic 606, using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts that were not completed as of December 31, 2017. Results for the reporting periods after December 31, 2017 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historical accounting under Topic 605.

We recognize revenue when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to our customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

We determine revenue recognition by applying the following five-step approach:

- identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer;
- identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- determination of the transaction price;
- allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- recognition of revenue when, or as, we satisfy a performance obligation.

Many of our product sales are sold in combination with installation and deployment services along with initial hardware and software support. Our product sales are also sold at times with spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management, software subscription services, extended hardware warranty and training. Initial software and hardware support services are generally delivered over a one-year period in connection with the initial purchase. Software warranty provides customers with maintenance releases during the warranty support period and hardware warranty provides replacement or repair of equipment that fails to perform in line with specifications. Software subscription services include software warranty and additionally provides customers with rights to receive unspecified software product upgrades released during the support period.

Spares management and on-site hardware replacement services include the replacement of defective units at customer sites in accordance with specified service level agreements. Network operations management includes the day-to-day operation of a customer's network. These services are generally delivered on an annual basis. We evaluate each promised good and service in a contract to determine whether it represents a distinct performance obligation or should be accounted for as a combined performance obligation.

Services revenue includes software subscription services, installation and deployment services, spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management, extended hardware warranty and training. Revenue from software subscription services, spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management and extended hardware warranty contracts is deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual support period, which is generally one year, as services are

provided over the course of the entire period. Revenue related to training and installation and deployment services is recognized upon completion of the services.

Contracts and customer purchase orders are generally used to determine the existence of an arrangement. In addition, shipping documents and customer acceptances, when applicable, are used to verify delivery and transfer of title. We typically satisfy our performance obligations upon shipment or delivery of product depending on the contractual terms. Payment terms to customers generally range from net 30 to 120 days from invoice, which are considered to be standard payment terms. We assess our ability to collect from our customers based primarily on the creditworthiness and past payment history of the customer.

Customer product returns are generally approved on a case by case basis. Specific reserve provisions are made based upon a specific review of all the approved product returns where the customer has yet to return the products to generate the related sales return credit at the end of a period. Estimated sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue.

For sales to resellers, the same revenue recognition criteria apply. It is our practice to identify an end-user prior to shipment to a reseller. We do not offer rights of return or price protection to our resellers.

We report revenue net of any required taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities, with the collected taxes recorded as current liabilities until remitted to the relevant government authority.

Customer Purchase Commitments

We sell software licenses that provide customers the ability to purchase incremental bandwidth capacity on an already-deployed piece of hardware. IB-enabled systems generally include a specific initial capacity and incremental capacity can be added by the purchase of IB licenses. IB licenses are considered distinct performance obligations because customers can provision additional transmission capacity on demand without the deployment of any incremental equipment.

Some contracts commit the customer to purchase incremental IB licenses within a specified time frame from the initial shipment of the IB enabled hardware. The time frame varies by customer and generally ranges between 12 to 24 months. If the customer does not purchase the additional capacity within the time frame as stated in the contract, we have the right to deliver and invoice such IB licenses to the customer. Under Topic 605, the additional incremental licenses were not included as an element of the initial arrangement because fees for the future purchases were not fixed. Under Topic 606, future committed licenses are considered to be additional performance obligations when a minimum purchase obligation is present, as evidenced by enforceable rights and obligations. As such, we are required to estimate the variable consideration for future IB licenses as part of determining the contract transaction price.

Contract Termination Rights

The contract term is determined on the basis of the period over which the parties to the contract have present enforceable rights and obligations. Certain customer contracts include a termination for convenience clause that allows the customer to terminate services without penalty, upon advance notification. For such contracts, the service duration is limited to the non-cancellable portion of the contract.

Variable Consideration

The consideration associated with customer contracts is generally fixed. Variable consideration includes discounts, rebates, refunds, credits, incentives, penalties, or other similar items. The amount of consideration that can vary is not a substantial portion of total consideration.

Variable consideration estimates are re-assessed at each reporting period until a final outcome is determined. The changes to the original transaction price due to a change in estimated variable consideration will be applied on a retrospective basis, with the adjustment recorded in the period in which the change occurs.

Stand-alone Selling Price

Stand-alone selling price is the price at which an entity would sell a good or service on a stand-alone (or separate) basis at contract inception. Under this model, the observable price of a good or service sold separately provides the best evidence of stand-alone selling price. However, in certain situations, stand-alone selling prices will not be readily observable and the entity must estimate the stand-alone selling price.

When allocating on a relative stand-alone selling price basis, any discount provided in the contract is generally allocated proportionately to all of the performance obligations in the contract.

The majority of products and services offered by us have readily observable selling prices. For products and services that do not, we generally estimate stand-alone selling price using the market assessment approach based on expected selling price and adjust those prices as necessary to reflect our costs and margins. As part of our stand-alone selling price policy, we review product pricing on a periodic basis to identify any significant changes and revise our expected stand-alone selling price assumptions as appropriate.

Capitalization of Costs to Obtain a Contract

We have assessed the treatment of costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer. Sales commissions have historically been expensed as incurred. Under Topic 606, we capitalize sales commissions related to multi-year service contracts, which are paid for upfront and amortize the asset over the period of benefit, which is the service period. Sales commissions paid on service contract renewals, are commensurate with the sales commissions paid on the initial contracts.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligation

Our remaining performance obligations represent the transaction price allocated to performance obligations that are unsatisfied or partially satisfied, as of period end, consisting of deferred revenue and backlog. Our backlog represents purchase orders received from customers for future product shipments and services that are unsatisfied or partially satisfied as of period end. Our backlog is subject to future events that could cause the amount or timing of the related revenue to change, and, in certain cases, may be canceled without penalty. Orders in backlog may be fulfilled several quarters following receipt or may relate to multi-year support service obligations.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period) under the straight-line amortization method. The expected forfeiture rate is estimated based on our historical forfeiture data and compensation costs are recognized only for those equity awards expected to vest. The estimation of the forfeiture rate required judgment, and to the extent actual forfeitures differed from expectations, changes in estimate are recorded as an adjustment in the period when such estimates are revised. We historically recorded stock-based compensation expense by applying the forfeiture rates and adjusted estimated forfeiture rates to actual. During the third fiscal quarter beginning on June 26, 2016, we elected to early adopt ASU 2016-09 and elected to change our accounting policy to account for forfeitures when they occur on a modified retrospective basis.

We make a number of estimates and assumptions in determining stock-based compensation related to stock options including the following:

The expected term represents the weighted-average period that the stock options are expected to be outstanding prior to being exercised. The expected term is estimated based on our historical data on employee exercise patterns and post vesting termination behavior to estimate expected exercises over the contractual term of grants.

Expected volatility of our stock is based on the weighted-average implied and historical volatility of Infinera.

We estimate the fair value of the rights to acquire stock under the ESPP using the Black-Scholes option pricing formula. The ESPP provides for consecutive six-month offering periods and we use our own historical volatility data in the valuation of shares that are purchased under the ESPP.

We account for the fair value of RSUs using the closing market price of our common stock on the date of grant. For new-hire grants, RSUs typically vest ratably on an annual basis over four years. For annual refresh grants, RSUs typically vest ratably on an annual basis over three or four years.

We granted performance stock units (“PSUs”) to our executive officers and senior management in 2016, 2017 and 2018 as part of our annual refresh grant process. These PSUs entitle our executive officers and senior management to receive a number of shares of our common stock based on our stock price performance compared to a specified target composite index for the same period. These PSUs vest over the span of one year, two years and three years, and the number of shares to be issued upon vesting ranges from zero to two times the number of PSUs granted depending on the relative performance of our common stock price compared to the targeted composite index. This performance metric is classified as a market condition.

We use a Monte Carlo simulation model to determine the fair value of PSUs on the date of grant. The Monte Carlo simulation model is based on a discounted cash flow approach, with the simulation of a large number of possible stock price outcomes for our stock and the target composite index. The use of the Monte Carlo simulation model requires the input of a number of assumptions including expected volatility of the our stock price, expected volatility of target composite index, correlation between changes in our stock price and changes in the target composite index, risk-free interest rate, and expected dividends as applicable. Expected volatility of our stock is based on the weighted-average historical volatility of our stock. Expected volatility of target composite index is based on the historical and implied data. Correlation is based on the historical relationship between our stock price and the target composite index average. The risk-free interest rate is based upon the treasury zero-coupon yield appropriate for the term of the PSU as of the grant date. The expected dividend yield is zero for us as we do not expect to pay dividends in the future. The expected dividend yield for the target composite index is the annual dividend yield expressed as a percentage of the composite average of the target composite index on the grant date.

In addition, we have granted other PSUs to certain employees that only vest upon the achievement of specific operational performance criteria. We assess the achievement status of these PSUs on a quarterly basis and record the related stock-based compensation expenses based on the estimated achievement payout.

Employee Benefit and Pension Plans

We operate a number of post-employment plans in Germany, as well as smaller post-employment plans in other countries, including both defined contribution and defined benefit plans. Benefit cost obligations pertaining to these plans are based on assumptions for the discount rate, expected return on plan assets, mortality rates, expected salary increases, health care cost trend rates and attrition rates. The discount rate assumption is based on current investment yields of high-quality fixed-income securities with maturities similar to the expected benefits payment period. Mortality rates help predict the expected life of plan participants. The expected increase in the compensation levels assumption reflects our actual experience and future expectations. The expected long-term return on plan assets is determined based on asset allocations, historical portfolio results, historical asset correlations and management’s expected returns for each asset class. We evaluate our expected return assumptions annually including reviewing current capital market assumptions to assess the reasonableness of the expected long-term return on plan assets. We update the expected long-term return on assets when we observe a sufficient level of evidence that would suggest the long-term expected return has changed.

Accounting for Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, SAB 118 was issued to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. We determined an adjustment to deferred tax assets, along with a corresponding adjustment to valuation allowance, was needed. The adjustment resulted in no tax expense impact in connection with the re-measurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities from 35% to 21%. Additionally, we provisionally recorded no tax expense in connection with the transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings, based upon an aggregate tax loss of our foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 30, 2017. We finalized our accounting for the re-measurement of deferred tax balances and transition tax with no adjustment to income tax expense for the year ended December 29, 2018.

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. We estimate actual current tax expense together with assessing temporary differences resulting from different treatment of items, such as accruals and allowances not currently deductible for tax purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included in our consolidated balance sheets. In general, deferred tax assets represent future tax benefits to be received when certain expenses previously recognized in our consolidated statements of operations become deductible expenses under applicable income tax laws, or loss or credit carryforwards are utilized. Accordingly, realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income within the respective jurisdictions against which these deductions, losses and credits can be utilized within the applicable future periods.

We must assess the likelihood that some portion or all of our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income within the respective jurisdictions, and to the extent we believe that recovery does not meet the “more-likely-than-not” standard, we must establish a valuation allowance. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against its net deferred tax assets. In evaluating the need for a full or partial valuation allowance, all positive and negative evidence must be considered, including our forecasts of taxable income over the applicable carryforward periods, our current financial performance, our market environment, and other factors. Based on the available objective evidence, at December 29, 2018, management believes it is not more likely than not that the domestic net deferred tax assets will be realizable in the foreseeable future. Accordingly, the domestic net deferred tax assets are subject to a full valuation allowance. To the extent that we determine that deferred tax assets are realizable on a more likely than not basis, and an adjustment is needed, that adjustment will be recorded in the period that the determination is made.

Inventory Valuation

Inventories consist of raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods and are stated at standard cost adjusted to approximate the lower of actual cost or net realizable value. Costs are recognized utilizing the first-in, first-out method. Net realizable value is based upon an estimated selling price reduced by the estimated cost of disposal. The determination of market value involves numerous judgments including estimated average selling prices based upon recent sales volumes, industry trends, existing customer orders, current contract price, future demand and pricing and technological obsolescence of our products.

Inventory that is obsolete or in excess of our forecasted demand or is anticipated to be sold at a loss is written down to its estimated net realizable value based on historical usage and expected demand. In valuing our inventory costs and deferred inventory costs, we considered whether the net realizable value of inventory delivered or expected to be delivered at less than cost, primarily comprised of common equipment, had declined. We concluded that, in the instances where the net realizable value of inventory delivered or expected to be delivered was less than cost, it was appropriate to value the inventory costs and deferred inventory costs at cost or net realizable value, whichever is lower, thereby recognizing the cost of the reduction in net realizable value of inventory in the period in which the reduction occurred or can be reasonably estimated. We have, therefore, recognized inventory write-downs as necessary in each period in order to reflect inventory at the lower of actual cost or net realizable value.

We consider whether we should accrue losses on firm purchase commitments related to inventory items. Given that the net realizable value of common equipment is below contractual purchase price, we have also recorded losses on these firm purchase commitments in the period in which the commitment is made. When the inventory parts related to these firm purchase commitments are received, that inventory is recorded at the purchase price less the accrual for the loss on the purchase commitment.

Accrued Warranty

In our contracts with our customers, we warrant that our products will operate substantially in conformity with product specifications. Hardware warranties provide the purchaser with protection in the event that the product does not perform to product specifications. During the warranty period, the purchaser's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of such defect or failure to perform is limited to the correction of the defect or failure by repair, refurbishment or replacement, at our sole option and expense. Our hardware warranty periods generally range from one to five years from date of acceptance for hardware and our software warranty is 90 days. Upon delivery of our products, we provide for the estimated cost to repair or replace products that may be returned under warranty. The hardware warranty accrual is based on actual estimated future returns and cost of repair rates and the application of those estimated rates to our in-warranty installed base. The provision for warranty claims fluctuates depending upon the installed base of products and the failure rates and costs of repair associated with these products under warranty. Furthermore, our costs of repair vary based on repair volume and our ability to repair, rather than replace, defective units, as well as our ability to utilize used units to fulfill warranty obligations. In the event that actual product failure rates and costs to repair differ from our estimates, revisions to the warranty provision are required. In addition, from time to time, specific hardware warranty accruals may be made if unforeseen technical problems arise with specific products. We regularly assess the adequacy of our recorded warranty liabilities and adjust the amounts as necessary.

Business Combination

Accounting for acquisitions requires management to estimate the fair value of the assets and liabilities assumed, which requires management to make significant estimates, judgments, and assumptions that could materially affect the timing or amounts recognized in its financial statements. These assumptions and estimates include our use of the asset and the appropriate discount rates. Our significant estimates can include, but are not limited to, the future cash flows, the appropriate weighted cost of capital, and discount rates, as well as the estimated useful life of intangible assets, deferred tax assets and liabilities, uncertain tax positions, and tax-related valuation allowance, which are initially estimated as of the acquisition date. While we use our best estimates and assumptions to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date, the estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. In addition, unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that may affect the accuracy or validity of such estimates. As a result, during the measurement period, which may be up to one year following the acquisition date, if new information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date, we may record adjustments to the fair value of these assets and liabilities, with the corresponding offset to goodwill.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

Intangible assets with finite lives are carried at cost, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is computed over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. In-process research and development represents the fair value of incomplete research and development projects that have not reached technological feasibility as of the date of acquisition. Initially, these assets are not subject to amortization. Once projects have been completed they are transferred to developed technology, which are subject to amortization, while assets related to projects that have been abandoned are impaired and expensed to research and development.

Impairment of Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment on an annual basis in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable. We have elected to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of its single reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of its single reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the two-step goodwill impairment test will be performed. The first step, identifying a potential impairment, compares the fair value of its single reporting unit with its carrying amount. If the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, the second step will be performed; otherwise, no further step is required. The second step, measuring the impairment loss, compares the implied fair value of the goodwill with the carrying amount of the goodwill. Any excess of the goodwill carrying amount over the implied fair value is recognized as an impairment loss. We evaluate events and changes in circumstances that could indicate carrying amounts of purchased intangible assets may not be recoverable. When such events or changes in circumstances occur, we assess the recoverability of these assets by determining whether or not the carrying amount will be recovered through undiscounted expected future cash

flows. If the total of the future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying amount of an asset, we record an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2, “Significant Accounting Policies” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the respective expected dates of adoptions and effects on us.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Foreign Currency Risk

We operate in international markets, which expose us to market risk associated with foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and various foreign currencies, the most significant of which are the euro and Swedish kronor (“SEK”). Historically, the majority of our revenue contracts are denominated in U.S. dollars, with the most significant exception being in Europe, where we invoice primarily in euros and SEK. Additionally, a portion of our expenses, primarily the cost of personnel for research and development, sales and sales support to deliver technical support on our products and professional services, and the cost to manufacture, are denominated in foreign currencies, primarily the Indian rupee, the euro, SEK and the British pound. As a result of the Acquisition, we have increased exposure to a broader set of currencies. Revenue resulting from selling in local currencies and costs incurred in local currencies are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations that can affect our operating income. As exchange rates vary, operating income may differ from expectations.

We currently enter into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to reduce the impact of currency exchange rate movements on certain transactions, but do not cover all foreign-denominated transactions and therefore do not entirely eliminate the impact of fluctuations in exchange rates that could negatively affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We enter into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to reduce the impact of foreign currency fluctuations on accounts receivable and restricted cash denominated in euros and British pounds. As a result, we do not expect a significant impact to our results from a change in exchange rates on foreign denominated accounts receivable balances and restricted cash in the near-term. Gains and losses on these contracts are intended to offset the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations on the underlying foreign currency denominated accounts receivables and restricted cash. Accordingly, the effect of an immediate 10% adverse change in foreign exchange rates on these transactions during 2018 would not be material to our results of operations.

During 2018, we also entered into foreign currency exchange contracts to reduce the volatility of cash flows primarily related to forecasted revenues and expenses denominated in euros, British pounds and SEK. The contracts are generally settled for U.S. dollars, euros and British pounds at maturity under an average rate method agreed to at inception of the contracts. The gains and losses on these foreign currency derivatives are recorded to the consolidated statement of operations line item, in the current period, to which the item that is being economically hedged is recorded. The effect of an immediate 10% adverse change in foreign exchange rates on these transactions during 2018 would not be material to our results of operations.

Interest Rate Sensitivity

We had cash and cash equivalents, investments, and restricted cash totaling \$268.8 million and \$305.2 million as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively. As of December 29, 2018, we have invested in certificates of deposit, money market funds, commercial paper, U.S. agency notes, corporate bonds and U.S. treasuries. The unrestricted cash and cash equivalents are held for working capital purposes. We do not enter into investments for speculative purposes. We do not believe that we have any material exposure to changes in the fair value as a result of changes in interest rates. Declines in interest rates, however, will reduce future investment income. If overall interest rates fell by 10% in 2018 and 2017, our interest income would have declined approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, assuming consistent investment levels.

Market Risk and Market Interest Risk

Holders may convert the 2024 Notes prior to maturity upon the occurrence of certain circumstances. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, at our election. If our common stock price is above the initial conversion price of \$9.87 upon conversion or at maturity, the amount of cash or shares of common stock required to pay the conversion premium is not fixed and would increase if our common stock price increases.

As of December 29, 2018, the fair value of the 2024 Notes was \$289.0 million. The fair value was determined based on the quoted bid price of the 2024 Notes in an over-the-counter market on December 28, 2018. The 2024 Notes are classified as Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the 2024 Notes is subject to interest rate risk, market risk and other factors due to the convertible feature. The fair value of the

2024 Notes will generally increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. In addition, the fair value of the 2024 Notes will generally increase as our common stock price increases and will generally decrease as our common stock price declines in value. The interest and market value changes affect the fair value of the 2024 Notes but do not impact our financial position, cash flows or results of operations due to the fixed nature of the debt obligation. Additionally, we do not carry the 2024 Notes at fair value. We present the fair value of the 2024 Notes for required disclosure purposes only.

See Note 12, “Debt and Financing Lease Obligations” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

| | Page |
|--|-----------|
| <u>Reports of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> | <u>64</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u> | <u>67</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u> | <u>68</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u> | <u>69</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u> | <u>70</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u> | <u>72</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u> | <u>74</u> |

Report of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Infinera Corporation

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Infinera Corporation (the Company) as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 29, 2018, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 29, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 29, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated March 14, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Adoption of New Accounting Standard

As discussed in Notes 2 and 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for revenue recognition in the year ended December 29, 2018 due to the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2001.

San Jose, California

March 14, 2019

Report of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Infinera Corporation

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Infinera Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of December 29, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Infinera Corporation (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 29, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 29, 2018, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements") of the Company and our report dated March 14, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of Telecom Holding Parent LLC ("Coriant"), which is included in the 2018 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted approximately 15% of consolidated net revenue for the year ended December 29, 2018 and approximately 44% of consolidated total assets and 36% of consolidated net assets (excluding goodwill and acquired intangibles) as of December 29, 2018. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Coriant.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

San Jose, California

March 14, 2019

INFINERA CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except par values)

| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$202,954 | \$116,345 |
| Short-term investments | 26,511 | 147,596 |
| Short-term restricted cash | 13,229 | 544 |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,084 in 2018 and \$892 in 2017 | 317,115 | 126,152 |
| Inventory | 311,888 | 214,704 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 85,400 | 42,596 |
| Total current assets | 957,097 | 647,937 |
| Property, plant and equipment, net | 342,820 | 135,942 |
| Intangible assets | 233,119 | 92,188 |
| Goodwill | 227,231 | 195,615 |
| Long-term investments | — | 36,129 |
| Long-term restricted cash | 26,154 | 4,597 |
| Other non-current assets | 14,849 | 5,262 |
| Total assets | \$1,801,270 | \$1,117,670 |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |
| Accounts payable | \$191,187 | \$58,124 |
| Accrued expenses | 131,891 | 39,782 |
| Accrued compensation and related benefits | 71,152 | 45,751 |
| Short-term debt | — | 144,928 |
| Accrued warranty | 20,103 | 13,670 |
| Deferred revenue | 88,534 | 72,421 |
| Total current liabilities | 502,867 | 374,676 |
| Long-term debt, net | 266,929 | — |
| Long-term financing lease obligation | 193,538 | — |
| Accrued warranty, non-current | 20,918 | 17,239 |
| Deferred revenue, non-current | 31,768 | 22,502 |
| Deferred tax liability, non-current | 13,347 | 21,609 |
| Other long-term liabilities | 68,082 | 16,279 |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 13) | | |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value | — | — |
| Authorized shares—25,000 and no shares issued and outstanding | | |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value | | |
| Authorized shares—500,000 in 2018 and 2017 | 175 | 149 |
| Issued and outstanding shares—175,452 in 2018 and 149,471 in 2017 | | |
| Additional paid-in capital | 1,685,916 | 1,417,043 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (25,300) | 6,254 |
| Accumulated deficit | (956,970) | (758,081) |
| Total stockholders' equity | 703,821 | 665,365 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$1,801,270 | \$1,117,670 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INFINERA CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except per share data)

| | Years Ended | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Revenue: | | | |
| Product | \$763,555 | \$610,535 | \$751,167 |
| Services | 179,824 | 130,204 | 118,968 |
| Total revenue | 943,379 | 740,739 | 870,135 |
| Cost of revenue: | | | |
| Cost of product | 517,765 | 406,644 | 413,551 |
| Cost of services | 78,353 | 50,480 | 43,151 |
| Amortization of intangible assets | 23,475 | 20,474 | 19,715 |
| Restructuring and related | 2,630 | 19,141 | — |
| Total cost of revenue | 622,223 | 496,739 | 476,417 |
| Gross profit | 321,156 | 244,000 | 393,718 |
| Operating expenses: | | | |
| Research and development | 244,302 | 224,368 | 232,143 |
| Sales and marketing | 124,238 | 109,511 | 111,678 |
| General and administrative | 80,957 | 70,620 | 67,612 |
| Amortization of intangible assets | 29,296 | 6,160 | 6,189 |
| Acquisition and integration costs | 15,530 | 322 | 1,870 |
| Restructuring and related | 12,512 | 16,106 | — |
| Total operating expenses | 506,835 | 427,087 | 419,492 |
| Loss from operations | (185,679) | (183,087) | (25,774) |
| Other income (expense), net: | | | |
| Interest income | 2,428 | 3,328 | 2,478 |
| Interest expense | (22,049) | (14,017) | (12,887) |
| Other gain (loss), net | (9,650) | (2,160) | 7,002 |
| Total other income (expense), net | (29,271) | (12,849) | (3,407) |
| Loss before income taxes | (214,950) | (195,936) | (29,181) |
| Benefit from income taxes | (655) | (1,430) | (4,751) |
| Net loss | (214,295) | (194,506) | (24,430) |
| Less: Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | — | — | (503) |
| Net loss attributable to Infinera Corporation | \$(214,295) | \$(194,506) | \$(23,927) |
| Net loss per common share attributable to Infinera Corporation: | | | |
| Basic | \$(1.36) | \$(1.32) | \$(0.17) |
| Diluted | \$(1.36) | \$(1.32) | \$(0.17) |
| Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per common share: | | | |
| Basic | 157,748 | 147,878 | 142,989 |
| Diluted | 157,748 | 147,878 | 142,989 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INFINERA CORPORATION
 CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(In thousands)

| | Years Ended | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Net loss | \$ (214,295) | \$ (194,506) | \$ (24,430) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale investments | 327 | (209 |) 297 |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | (26,483 |) 34,787 | (29,625) |
| Tax effect on items related to available-for-sale investments | (85 |) — | (119) |
| Actuarial loss on pension liabilities | (5,313 |) — | — |
| Net change in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (31,554 |) 34,578 | (29,447) |
| Less: Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | — | — | (503) |
| Comprehensive loss attributable to Infinera Corporation | \$ (245,849) | \$ (159,928) | \$ (53,374) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INFINERA CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

For the Years Ended December 31, 2016, December 30, 2017 and December 29, 2018

(In thousands)

| | Common Stock | | | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Accumulated Deficit | Total Stockholders' Equity | Noncontrolling Interest | Total |
|--|--------------|--------|--------------------|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| | Shares | Amount | Paid-in Capital | | | | | |
| Balance at December 26, 2015 | 140,197 | \$ 140 | \$ 1,300,301 | \$ 1,123 | \$(539,413) | \$ 762,151 | \$ 14,910 | \$ 777,061 |
| Stock options exercised | 825 | 1 | 4,094 | — | — | 4,095 | — | 4,095 |
| ESPP shares issued | 1,369 | 1 | 13,607 | — | — | 13,608 | — | 13,608 |
| Shares withheld for tax obligations | (287) | — | (3,657) | — | — | (3,657) | — | (3,657) |
| Restricted stock units released | 2,917 | 3 | (3) | — | — | — | — | — |
| Issuance of common stock related to acquisition | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 42,552 | — | — | 42,552 | — | 42,552 |
| Noncontrolling interest investment | — | — | — | — | — | — | (14,407) | (14,407) |
| Squeeze-out Proceedings | — | — | (2,812) | — | — | (2,812) | — | (2,812) |
| Cumulative-effect adjustment from adoption of ASU 2016-09 | — | — | — | — | (235) | (235) | — | (235) |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | (29,447) | — | (29,447) | — | (29,447) |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (23,927) | (23,927) | (503) | (24,430) |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | 145,021 | \$ 145 | \$ 1,354,082 | \$(28,324) | \$(563,575) | \$ 762,328 | \$ — | \$ 762,328 |
| Stock options exercised | 196 | — | 1,525 | — | — | 1,525 | — | 1,525 |
| ESPP shares issued | 2,140 | 2 | 16,409 | — | — | 16,411 | — | 16,411 |
| Shares withheld for tax obligations | (110) | — | (1,034) | — | — | (1,034) | — | (1,034) |
| Restricted stock units released | 2,224 | 2 | (2) | — | — | — | — | — |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 46,063 | — | — | 46,063 | — | 46,063 |
| Other comprehensive income | — | — | — | 34,578 | — | 34,578 | — | 34,578 |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (194,506) | (194,506) | — | (194,506) |
| Balance at December 30, 2017 | 149,471 | \$ 149 | \$ 1,417,043 | \$ 6,254 | \$(758,081) | \$ 665,365 | \$ — | \$ 665,365 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

70

INFINERA CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

For the Years Ended December 31, 2016, December 30, 2017 and December 29, 2018 - (Continued)

(In thousands)

| | Common Stock | | | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Accumulated Deficit | Total Stockholders' Equity | Noncontrolling Interest | Total |
|---|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| | Shares | Amount | Additional Paid-in Capital | | | | | |
| Balance at December 30, 2017 | 149,471 | \$ 149 | \$ 1,417,043 | \$ 6,254 | \$(758,081) | \$ 665,365 | \$ | —\$665,365 |
| Stock options exercised | 229 | — | 1,701 | — | — | 1,701 | — | 1,701 |
| ESPP shares issued | 2,189 | 2 | 15,990 | — | — | 15,992 | — | 15,992 |
| Shares withheld for tax obligations | (109) | — | (1,144) | — | — | (1,144) | — | (1,144) |
| Restricted stock units released | 2,697 | 3 | (3) | — | — | — | — | — |
| Issuance of common stock related to acquisition | 20,975 | 21 | 129,607 | — | — | 129,628 | — | 129,628 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 42,905 | — | — | 42,905 | — | 42,905 |
| Conversion option related to convertible senior notes, net of allocated costs | — | — | 128,726 | — | — | 128,726 | — | 128,726 |
| Cumulative-effect adjustment from adoption of Topic 606 | — | — | — | — | 15,406 | 15,406 | — | 15,406 |
| Purchase of capped call transactions | — | — | (48,909) | — | — | (48,909) | — | (48,909) |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | (31,554) | — | (31,554) | — | (31,554) |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (214,295) | (214,295) | — | (214,295) |
| Balance at December 29, 2018 | 175,452 | \$ 175 | \$ 1,685,916 | \$(25,300) | \$(956,970) | \$ 703,821 | \$ | —\$703,821 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INFINERA CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

| | Years Ended | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Cash Flows from Operating Activities: | | | |
| Net loss | \$(214,295) | \$(194,506) | \$(24,430) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 100,494 | 65,997 | 61,489 |
| Non-cash restructuring and other related credits | 7,291 | 29,237 | — |
| Amortization of debt discount and issuance costs | 11,161 | 11,342 | 10,260 |
| Interest accretion related to financing lease obligation | 4,694 | — | — |
| Impairment of intangible assets | — | 252 | 11,295 |
| Realized gain on sale of non-marketable equity investments | (1,050) | — | (8,983) |
| Impairment of non-marketable equity investment | 5,110 | 1,890 | — |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 43,410 | 45,720 | 40,533 |
| Other loss | 1,304 | 503 | 1,741 |
| Changes in assets and liabilities: | | | |
| Accounts receivable | (21,111) | 25,849 | 33,895 |
| Inventory | (8,617) | 2,727 | (64,095) |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets | (13,458) | (8,194) | (5,501) |
| Accounts payable | (520) | (4,763) | (28,254) |
| Accrued liabilities and other expenses | (21,490) | (14,395) | (11,012) |
| Deferred revenue | 7,994 | 16,416 | 21,439 |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities | (99,083) | (21,925) | 38,377 |
| Cash Flows from Investing Activities: | | | |
| Purchase of available-for-sale investments | (2,986) | (160,215) | (124,077) |
| Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale investments | 53,039 | 10,531 | — |
| Proceeds from maturities and calls of investments | 102,112 | 152,876 | 142,898 |
| Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired | (102,899) | — | — |
| Purchase of non-marketable equity investments | — | — | (7,000) |
| Proceeds from sale of non-marketable equity investments | 1,050 | — | 23,483 |
| Purchase of property and equipment | (37,692) | (58,041) | (43,335) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities | 12,624 | (54,849) | (8,031) |
| Cash Flows from Financing Activities: | | | |
| Proceeds from issuance of debt, net | 391,431 | — | — |
| Purchase of capped call transactions | (48,880) | — | — |
| Repayment of debt | (150,000) | — | — |
| Principal payments on financing lease obligations | (1,211) | — | — |
| Acquisition of noncontrolling interest | — | (471) | (16,771) |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock | 17,693 | 17,991 | 17,648 |
| Minimum tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for net share settlement | (1,144) | (1,034) | (3,657) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | 207,889 | 16,486 | (2,780) |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash | (579) | 4,194 | (4,397) |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents | 120,851 | (56,094) | 23,169 |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period | 121,486 | 177,580 | 154,411 |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period ⁽¹⁾ | \$242,337 | \$121,486 | \$177,580 |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: | | | |

Edgar Filing: INFINERA Corp - Form 10-K

| | | | |
|---|-----------|---------|---------|
| Cash paid for income taxes, net of refunds | \$6,692 | \$5,690 | \$6,625 |
| Cash paid for interest | \$3,554 | \$2,639 | \$2,776 |
| Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing and financing activities: | | | |
| Transfer of inventory to fixed assets | \$3,787 | \$4,950 | \$5,597 |
| Common stock issued in connection with acquisition | \$129,628 | \$— | \$— |

72

(1) Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash to the consolidated balance sheets:

| | December | December | December |
|--|----------|----------|----------|
| | 29, 2018 | 30, 2017 | 31, 2016 |

(In thousands)

| | | | |
|--|-----------|------------|------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$202,954 | \$ 116,345 | \$ 162,641 |
| Short-term restricted cash | 13,229 | 544 | 8,490 |
| Long-term restricted cash | 26,154 | 4,597 | 6,449 |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash | \$242,337 | \$ 121,486 | \$ 177,580 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INFINERA CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Organization and Basis of Presentation

Infinera Corporation (“Infinera” or the “Company”), headquartered in Sunnyvale, California, was founded in December 2000 and incorporated in the State of Delaware. Infinera is a global supplier of networking solutions comprised of networking equipment, software and services. The Company's portfolio of solutions includes optical transport platforms, converged packet-optical transport platforms, optical line systems and disaggregated router platforms, as well as software-defined networking, network management and routing software.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of all the outstanding limited liability company interests (the “Units”) of Telecom Holding Parent LLC (“Coriant”), a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Coriant Investor LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Seller”), pursuant to the Unit Purchase Agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) by and among the Company, Seller and Oaktree Optical Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“Lender”) (the “Acquisition”). The Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination, and accordingly, the Company has consolidated the financial results of Coriant with its financial results for the period from October 1, 2018, the date the acquisition closed (the “Acquisition Date”) through December 31, 2018.

The Company operates and reports financial results on a fiscal year of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the last Saturday of December in each year. Accordingly, fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were 52-week years that ended on December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively. Fiscal year 2016 was a 53-week year that ended on December 31, 2016. The next 53-week year will end on December 31, 2022.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Company reclassified certain amounts reported in previous periods to conform to the current presentation. Effective in the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company elected to present amortization of intangible assets as separate line items within cost of revenue and operating expenses. Additionally, the Company elected to present acquisition and integration costs as a separate line item within operating expenses. As a result, the costs previously reflected in cost of revenue and operating expenses were reclassified to “Amortization of intangible assets” and “Acquisition and integration costs” within total cost of revenue and total operating expenses. Prior period amounts have been revised to conform to the current period presentation. This change in presentation does not affect the Company's total cost of revenue or total operating expenses.

The following table shows reclassified amounts to conform to the current period's presentation:

| | Years Ended | | | December 31, 2016 | | |
|--|---------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------|
| | December 30, 2017 | | | December 31, 2016 | | |
| | Previously Reported | Change in Presentation Reclassification | Current Presentation | Previously Reported | Change in Presentation Reclassification | Current Presentation |
| Cost of revenue: | | | | | | |
| Cost of product | \$427,118 | \$ (20,474) | \$ 406,644 | \$433,266 | \$ (19,715) | \$ 413,551 |
| Cost of services | 50,480 | — | 50,480 | 43,151 | — | 43,151 |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | N/A | 20,474 | 20,474 | N/A | 19,715 | 19,715 |
| Restructuring and related | 19,141 | — | 19,141 | — | — | — |
| Total | \$496,739 | \$ — | \$ 496,739 | \$476,417 | \$ — | \$ 476,417 |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | |
| Research and development | \$224,299 | \$ 69 | \$ 224,368 | \$232,291 | \$ (148) | \$ 232,143 |
| Sales and marketing | 116,057 | (6,546) | 109,511 | 118,858 | (7,180) | 111,678 |
| General and administrative | 70,625 | (5) | 70,620 | 68,343 | (731) | 67,612 |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | N/A | 6,160 | 6,160 | N/A | 6,189 | 6,189 |
| Acquisition and integration costs ⁽¹⁾ | N/A | 322 | 322 | N/A | 1,870 | 1,870 |
| Restructuring and related | 16,106 | — | 16,106 | — | — | — |
| Total | \$427,087 | \$ — | \$ 427,087 | \$419,492 | \$ — | \$ 419,492 |

⁽¹⁾ These lines were not previously reported in the consolidated statements of operations.

2. Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”). These accounting principles require the Company to make certain estimates, assumptions and judgments that can affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the periods presented. Significant estimates, assumptions and judgments made by management include revenue recognition, stock-based compensation, inventory valuation, accrued warranty, business combinations and accounting for income taxes. Other estimates, assumptions and judgments made by management include restructuring and other related costs, allowances for sales returns, allowances for doubtful accounts, pension, useful life of acquired intangibles and recoverability of property, plant and equipment, fair value measurement of the liability component of the convertible senior notes, non-marketable equity investments and derivative instruments. Management believes that the estimates, assumptions and judgments upon which they rely are reasonable based upon information available to them at the time that these estimates and judgments are made. To the extent there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, the Company’s consolidated financial statements will be affected.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Revenue Recognition

Effective December 31, 2017, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)" ("Topic 606"), using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts that were not completed as of December 31, 2017. Results for the reporting periods after December 31, 2017 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with the Company's historical accounting under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 605, "Revenue Recognition" ("Topic 605").

The Company recognizes revenue when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to its customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The Company determines revenue recognition by applying the following five-step approach:

- identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer;
- identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- determination of the transaction price;
- allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- recognition of revenue when, or as, the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

Many of the Company's product sales are sold in combination with installation and deployment services along with initial hardware and software support. The Company's product sales are also sold at times with spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management, software subscription services, extended hardware warranty and training. Initial software and hardware support services are generally delivered over a one-year period in connection with the initial purchase. Software warranty provides customers with maintenance releases during the warranty support period and hardware warranty provides replacement or repair of equipment that fails to perform in line with specifications. Software subscription services include software warranty and additionally provides customers with rights to receive unspecified software product upgrades released during the support period. Spares management and on-site hardware replacement services include the replacement of defective units at customer sites in accordance with specified service level agreements. Network operations management includes the day-to-day operation of a customer's network. These services are generally delivered on an annual basis. The Company evaluates each promised good and service in a contract to determine whether it represents a distinct performance obligation or should be accounted for as a combined performance obligation.

Services revenue includes software subscription services, installation and deployment services, spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management, extended hardware warranty and training. Revenue from software subscription services, spares management, on-site hardware replacement services, network operations management and extended hardware warranty contracts is deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual support period, which is generally one year, as services are provided over the course of the entire period. Revenue related to training and installation and deployment services is recognized upon completion of the services. Contracts and customer purchase orders are generally used to determine the existence of an arrangement. In addition, shipping documents and customer acceptances, when applicable, are used to verify delivery and transfer of title. The Company typically satisfies its performance obligations upon shipment or delivery of product depending on the contractual terms. Payment terms to customers generally range from net 30 to 120 days from invoice, which are considered to be standard payment terms. The Company assesses its ability to collect from its customers based primarily on the creditworthiness and past payment history of the customer.

Customer product returns are generally approved on a case by case basis. Specific reserve provisions are made based upon a specific review of all the approved product returns where the customer has yet to return the products to generate the related sales return credit at the end of a period. Estimated sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

For sales to resellers, the same revenue recognition criteria apply. It is the Company's practice to identify an end-user prior to shipment to a reseller. The Company does not offer rights of return or price protection to its resellers. The Company reports revenue net of any required taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities, with the collected taxes recorded as current liabilities until remitted to the relevant government authority.

Customer Purchase Commitments

The Company sells software licenses that provide customers the ability to purchase incremental bandwidth capacity on an already-deployed piece of hardware. Infinera Instant Bandwidth ("IB") enabled systems generally include a specific initial capacity and incremental capacity can be added by the purchase of IB licenses. IB licenses are considered distinct performance obligations because customers can provision additional transmission capacity on demand without the deployment of any incremental equipment.

Some contracts commit the customer to purchase incremental IB licenses within a specified time frame from the initial shipment of the IB enabled hardware. The time frame varies by customer and generally ranges between 12 to 24 months. If the customer does not purchase the additional capacity within the time frame as stated in the contract, the Company has the right to deliver and invoice such IB licenses to the customer. Under ASC 605, the additional incremental licenses were not included as an element of the initial arrangement because fees for the future purchases were not fixed. Under Topic 606, future committed licenses are considered to be additional performance obligations when a minimum purchase obligation is present, as evidenced by enforceable rights and obligations. As such, the Company is required to estimate the variable consideration for future IB licenses as part of determining the contract transaction price.

Contract Termination Rights

The contract term is determined on the basis of the period over which the parties to the contract have present enforceable rights and obligations. Certain customer contracts include a termination for convenience clause that allows the customer to terminate services without penalty, upon advance notification. For such contracts, the service duration is limited to the non-cancellable portion of the contract.

Variable Consideration

The consideration associated with customer contracts is generally fixed. Variable consideration includes discounts, rebates, refunds, credits, incentives, penalties, or other similar items. The amount of consideration that can vary is not a substantial portion of total consideration.

Variable consideration estimates are re-assessed at each reporting period until a final outcome is determined. The changes to the original transaction price due to a change in estimated variable consideration will be applied on a retrospective basis, with the adjustment recorded in the period in which the change occurs.

Stand-alone Selling Price

Stand-alone selling price is the price at which an entity would sell a good or service on a stand-alone (or separate) basis at contract inception. Under this model, the observable price of a good or service sold separately provides the best evidence of stand-alone selling price. However, in certain situations, stand-alone selling prices will not be readily observable and the entity must estimate the stand-alone selling price.

When allocating on a relative stand-alone selling price basis, any discount provided in the contract is generally allocated proportionately to all of the performance obligations in the contract.

The majority of products and services offered by the Company have readily observable selling prices. For products and services that do not, the Company generally estimates stand-alone selling price using the market assessment approach based on expected selling price and adjust those prices as necessary to reflect the Company's costs and margins. As part of its stand-alone selling price policy, the Company reviews product pricing on a periodic basis to identify any significant changes and revise its expected stand-alone selling price assumptions as appropriate.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Shipping and Handling

The Company treats shipping and handling activities as costs to fulfill the Company's promise to transfer products. Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are recorded as a reduction to cost of product.

Capitalization of Costs to Obtain a Contract

The Company has assessed the treatment of costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer. Sales commissions have historically been expensed as incurred. Under Topic 606, the Company capitalizes sales commissions related to multi-year service contracts, which are paid for upfront, and amortizes the asset over the period of benefit, which is the service period. Sales commissions paid on service contract renewals, are commensurate with the sales commissions paid on the initial contracts.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligation

The Company's remaining performance obligations represent the transaction price allocated to performance obligations that are unsatisfied or partially satisfied as of period end, consisting of deferred revenue and backlog. The Company's backlog represents purchase orders received from customers for future product shipments and services that are unsatisfied or partially satisfied as of period end. The Company's backlog is subject to future events that could cause the amount or timing of the related revenue to change, and, in certain cases, may be canceled without penalty. Orders in backlog may be fulfilled several quarters following receipt or may relate to multi-year support service obligations.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period) under the straight-line amortization method. The expected forfeiture rate is estimated based on the Company's historical forfeiture data and compensation costs are recognized only for those equity awards expected to vest. The estimation of the forfeiture rate required judgment, and to the extent actual forfeitures differed from expectations, changes in estimate are recorded as an adjustment in the period when such estimates are revised. The Company historically recorded stock-based compensation expense by applying the forfeiture rates and adjusted estimated forfeiture rates to actual. During the third fiscal quarter beginning on June 26, 2016, the Company elected to early adopt ASU 2016-09 and elected to change its accounting policy to account for forfeitures when they occur on a modified retrospective basis.

The Company makes a number of estimates and assumptions in determining stock-based compensation related to stock options including the following:

The expected term represents the weighted-average period that the stock options are expected to be outstanding prior to being exercised. The expected term is estimated based on the Company's historical data on employee exercise patterns and post vesting termination behavior to estimate expected exercises over the contractual term of grants.

Expected volatility of the Company's stock is based on the weighted-average implied and historical volatility of the Company.

The Company estimates the fair value of the rights to acquire stock under its 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") using the Black-Scholes option pricing formula. The ESPP provides for consecutive six-month offering periods and the Company uses its own historical volatility data in the valuation of shares that are purchased under the ESPP.

The Company accounts for the fair value of restricted stock units ("RSUs") using the closing market price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. For new-hire grants, RSUs typically vest ratably on an annual basis over four years. For annual refresh grants, RSUs typically vest ratably on an annual basis over three or four years. The Company granted performance stock units ("PSUs") to its executive officers and senior management in 2016, 2017 and 2018 as part of the Company's annual refresh grant process. These PSUs

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

entitle the Company's executive officers and senior management to receive a number of shares of the Company's common stock based on its stock price performance compared to a specified target composite index for the same period. These PSUs vest over the span of one year, two years and three years, and the number of shares to be issued upon vesting ranges from zero to two times the number of PSUs granted depending on the relative performance of the Company's common stock price compared to the targeted composite index. This performance metric is classified as a market condition.

The Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation model to determine the fair value of PSUs on the date of grant. The Monte Carlo simulation model is based on a discounted cash flow approach, with the simulation of a large number of possible stock price outcomes for the Company's stock and the target composite index. The use of the Monte Carlo simulation model requires the input of a number of assumptions including expected volatility of the Company's stock price, expected volatility of target composite index, correlation between changes in the Company's stock price and changes in the target composite index, risk-free interest rate, and expected dividends as applicable. Expected volatility of the Company's stock is based on the weighted-average historical volatility of its stock. Expected volatility of target composite index is based on the historical and implied data. Correlation is based on the historical relationship between the Company's stock price and the target composite index average. The risk-free interest rate is based upon the treasury zero-coupon yield appropriate for the term of the PSU as of the grant date. The expected dividend yield is zero for the Company as it does not expect to pay dividends in the future. The expected dividend yield for the target composite index is the annual dividend yield expressed as a percentage of the composite average of the target composite index on the grant date.

In addition, the Company has granted other PSUs to certain employees that only vest upon the achievement of specific operational performance criteria. The Company assesses the achievement status of these PSUs on a quarterly basis and records the related stock-based compensation expenses based on the estimated achievement payout.

Employee Benefit and Pension Plans

The Company operates a number of post-employment plans in Germany, as well as smaller post-employment plans in other countries, including both defined contribution and defined benefit plans. Benefit cost and obligations pertaining to these plans are based on assumptions for the discount rate, expected return on plan assets, mortality rates, expected salary increases, health care cost trend rates and attrition rates. The discount rate assumption is based on current investment yields of high-quality fixed-income securities with maturities similar to the expected benefits payment period. Mortality rates help predict the expected life of plan participants. The expected increase in the compensation levels assumption reflects the Company's actual experience and future expectations. The expected long-term return on plan assets is determined based on asset allocations, historical portfolio results, historical asset correlations and management's expected returns for each asset class. The Company evaluates its expected return assumptions annually including reviewing current capital market assumptions to assess the reasonableness of the expected long-term return on plan assets. The Company updates the expected long-term return on assets when the Company observes a sufficient level of evidence that would suggest the long-term expected return has changed.

Research and Development

All costs to develop the Company's hardware products are expensed as incurred. Software development costs are capitalized beginning when a product's technological feasibility has been established and ending when a product is available for general release to customers. Generally, the Company's software products are released soon after technological feasibility has been established. As a result, costs subsequent to achieving technological feasibility have not been significant and all software development costs have been expensed as incurred.

Advertising

All advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses in 2018, 2017 and 2016 were \$0.9 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Accounting for Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, “Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act” (“SAB 118”) to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”). The Company determined an adjustment to deferred tax assets, along with a corresponding adjustment to valuation allowance, was needed. The adjustment resulted in no tax expense impact in connection with the re-measurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities from 35% to 21%. Additionally, the Company provisionally recorded no tax expense in connection with the transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings, based upon an aggregate tax loss of its foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 30, 2017. The Company finalized its accounting for the re-measurement of deferred tax balances and transition tax with no adjustment to income tax expense for the year ended December 29, 2018.

As part of the process of preparing the Company's consolidated financial statements, it is required to estimate its taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which it operates. The Company estimates actual current tax expense together with assessing temporary differences resulting from different treatment of items, such as accruals and allowances not currently deductible for tax purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included in its consolidated balance sheets. In general, deferred tax assets represent future tax benefits to be received when certain expenses previously recognized in its consolidated statements of operations become deductible expenses under applicable income tax laws or loss, or credit carryforwards are utilized. Accordingly, realization of the Company's deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income within the respective jurisdictions against which these deductions, losses and credits can be utilized within the applicable future periods.

The Company must assess the likelihood that some portion or all of its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income within the respective jurisdictions, and to the extent the Company believes that recovery does not meet the “more-likely-than-not” standard, it must establish a valuation allowance. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management judgment is required in determining its provision for income taxes, its deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against its net deferred tax assets. In evaluating the need for a full or partial valuation allowance, all positive and negative evidence must be considered, including the Company's forecasts of taxable income over the applicable carryforward periods, its current financial performance, its market environment, and other factors. Based on the available objective evidence, at December 29, 2018, management believes it is not more likely than not that the domestic net deferred tax assets will be realizable in the foreseeable future. Accordingly, the domestic net deferred tax assets are subject to a full valuation allowance. To the extent that the Company determines that deferred tax assets are realizable on a more likely than not basis, and an adjustment is needed, that adjustment will be recorded in the period that the determination is made.

Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions

The Company considers the functional currencies of its foreign subsidiaries to be the local currency. Assets and liabilities recorded in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date, and costs and expenses are translated at average exchange rates in effect during the period. Equity transactions are translated using historical exchange rates. The effects of foreign currency translation adjustments are recorded as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

For all non-functional currency account balances, the re-measurement of such balances to the functional currency will result in either a foreign exchange transaction gain or loss, which is recorded to other gain (loss), net, in the same period that the re-measurement occurred. Aggregate foreign exchange transactions recorded in 2018, 2017 and 2016 were losses of \$2.5 million, \$0.3 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

The Company enters into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to reduce the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations on earnings from accounts receivable balances denominated in euros and British pounds, and restricted

cash denominated in euros.

80

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The Company also enters into foreign currency exchange contracts to reduce the volatility of cash flows primarily related to forecasted revenues and expenses denominated in euros, British pounds and Swedish kronor (“SEK”). The contracts are generally settled for U.S. dollars, euros and British pounds at maturity under an average rate method agreed to at inception of the contracts. The gains and losses on these foreign currency derivatives are recorded to the consolidated statement of operations line item, in the current period, to which the item that is being economically hedged is recorded.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-term and Long-term Investments

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity at the date of purchase of 90 days or less to be cash equivalents. These instruments may include cash, money market funds, commercial paper and U.S. treasuries. The Company also maintains a portion of its cash in bank deposit accounts which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts.

Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments consist of highly-liquid investments in certificates of deposits, money market funds, commercial paper, U.S. agency notes, corporate bonds and U.S. treasuries. Long-term investments primarily consist of certificates of deposits, commercial paper, U.S. agency notes, corporate bonds and U.S. treasuries. The Company considers all debt instruments with original maturities at the date of purchase greater than 90 days and remaining time to maturity of one year or less to be short-term investments. The Company classifies debt instruments with remaining maturities greater than one year as long-term investments, unless the Company intends to settle its holdings within one year or less and in such case it is considered to be short-term investments. The Company determines the appropriate classification of its marketable securities at the time of purchase and re-evaluates such designations as of each balance sheet date.

Available-for-sale investments are stated at fair market value with unrealized gains and losses recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the Company’s consolidated balance sheets. The Company evaluates its available-for-sale marketable debt securities for other-than-temporary impairments and records any credit loss portion in other income (expense), net, in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. The amortized cost of debt securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity and for any credit losses incurred on these securities. Gains and losses are recognized when realized in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations under the specific identification method.

Fair Value Measurement

Pursuant to the accounting guidance for fair value measurements and its subsequent updates, fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

Valuation techniques used by the Company are based upon observable and unobservable inputs. Observable or market inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect the Company’s assumptions about market participant assumptions based on the best information available. Observable inputs are the preferred source of values. These two types of inputs create the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active, and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 –

Prices or valuations that require management inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

The Company measures its cash equivalents, foreign currency exchange forward contracts, and debt securities at fair value and classifies its securities in accordance with the fair value hierarchy on a recurring

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

basis. The Company's money market funds and U.S. treasuries are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy and are valued based on quoted prices in active markets for identical securities.

The Company classifies the following assets within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy as follows:

Certificates of Deposit

The Company reviews market pricing and other observable market inputs for the same or similar securities obtained from a number of industry standard data providers. In the event that a transaction is observed for the same or similar security in the marketplace, the price on that transaction reflects the market price and fair value on that day. In the absence of any observable market transactions for a particular security, the fair market value at period end would be equal to the par value. These inputs represent quoted prices for similar assets or these inputs have been derived from observable market data.

Commercial Paper

The Company reviews market pricing and other observable market inputs for the same or similar securities obtained from a number of industry standard data providers. In the event that a transaction is observed for the same or similar security in the marketplace, the price on that transaction reflects the market price and fair value on that day and then follows a revised accretion schedule to determine the fair market value at period end. In the absence of any observable market transactions for a particular security, the fair market value at period end is derived by accreting from the last observable market price. These inputs represent quoted prices for similar assets or these inputs have been derived from observable market data accreted mathematically to par.

U.S. Agency Notes

The Company reviews trading activity and pricing for its U.S. agency notes as of the measurement date. When sufficient quoted pricing for identical securities is not available, the Company uses market pricing and other observable market inputs for similar securities obtained from a number of industry standard data providers. These inputs represent quoted prices for similar assets in active markets or these inputs have been derived from observable market data.

Corporate Bonds

The Company reviews trading activity and pricing for each of the corporate bond securities in its portfolio as of the measurement date and determines if pricing data of sufficient frequency and volume in an active market exists in order to support Level 1 classification of these securities. If sufficient quoted pricing for identical securities is not available, the Company obtains market pricing and other observable market inputs for similar securities from a number of industry standard data providers. In instances where multiple prices exist for similar securities, these prices are used as inputs into a distribution-curve to determine the fair market value at period end.

Foreign Currency Exchange Forward Contracts

As discussed in Note 5, "Derivative Instruments" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company mainly holds non-speculative foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge certain foreign currency exchange exposures. The Company estimates the fair values of derivatives based on quoted market prices or pricing models using current market rates. Where applicable, these models project future cash flows and discount the future amounts to a present value using market-based observable inputs including interest rate curves, credit risk, foreign exchange rates, and forward and spot prices for currencies.

Pension

As a result of the Acquisition, the Company acquired a number of post-employment plans in Germany, as well as a number of smaller post-employment plans in other countries, including both defined contribution and defined benefit plans. The defined benefit plans expose the Company to actuarial risks such as investment risk, interest rate risk, life expectancy risk and salary risk. The characteristics of the defined benefit plans and the risks associated with them vary depending on legal, fiscal, and economic requirements.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The Company classifies the following assets and liabilities within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and applies fair value accounting on a non-recurring basis, only if impairment is indicated:

Facilities-related Charges

The Company estimates the fair value of its facilities-related charges associated with the 2017 Restructuring Plan (as defined in Note 9, “Restructuring and Other Related Costs” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements), based on estimated future discounted cash flows and unobservable inputs, which included the amount and timing of estimated sublease rental receipts that the Company could reasonably obtain over the remaining lease term and the discount rate.

Non-marketable Equity Investment

Beginning the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01, “Financial Instruments (Topic 825): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities” (“ASU 2016-01”), which requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. As a result of adopting this new standard, the Company's non-marketable equity securities formerly classified as cost-method investments are now measured and recorded using the measurement alternative. Equity securities measured and recorded using the measurement alternative are recorded at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from qualifying observable price changes. Adjustments resulting from impairments and qualifying observable price changes are recorded in other income (expense), net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. No initial adoption adjustment was recorded for these instruments since the standard was required to be applied prospectively for securities measured using the measurement alternative. These analyses require management to make assumptions and estimates regarding industry and economic factors, future operating results and discount rates.

The Company regularly evaluates the carrying value of its equity investment for impairment. When a qualitative assessment indicates that impairment exists, the Company measures the investment at fair value.

Accounts Receivable and Allowances for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The Company reviews its aging by category to identify significant customers or invoices with known dispute or collectability issues. The Company makes judgments as to its ability to collect outstanding receivables based on various factors including ongoing customer credit evaluations and historical collection experience. The Company provides an allowance for receivable amounts that are potentially uncollectible and when receivables are determined to be uncollectible, amounts are written off.

Allowances for Sales Returns

Customer product returns are approved on a case by case basis. Specific reserve provisions are made based upon a specific review of all the approved product returns where the customer has yet to return the products to generate the related sales return credit at the end of a period. Estimated sales returns are provided for as a reduction to revenue. At December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, revenue was reduced for estimated sales returns by \$4.3 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

Concentration of Risk

Financial instruments that are potentially subject to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents, short-term investments, long-term investments and accounts receivable. Investment policies have been implemented that limit investments to investment-grade securities.

The risk with respect to accounts receivable is mitigated by ongoing credit evaluations that the Company performs on its customers. As the Company continues to expand its sales internationally, it may experience increased levels of customer credit risk associated with those regions. Collateral is generally not required for accounts receivable but may be used in the future to mitigate credit risk associated with customers located in certain geographical regions.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

As of December 29, 2018, no customers accounted for over 10% of the Company's net accounts receivable balance. As of December 30, 2017, two customers accounted for over 10% of the Company's net accounts receivable balance. One customer accounted for approximately 11% of the Company's net accounts receivable balance, and another customer, which completed a merger in late 2017, was a combination of two of the Company's historically larger customers, accounted for approximately 16% of the Company's net accounts receivable balance.

To date, a few of the Company's customers have accounted for a significant portion of its revenue. One customer accounted for approximately 15% of the Company's revenue in 2018. One other customer, which completed a merger in late 2017 as mentioned above, was a combination of two of the Company's historically larger customers who merged in 2017 and accounted for approximately 13% and 18% of the Company's revenue in 2018 and 2017, respectively. These two historically larger customers each individually accounted for approximately 16% and 8% of the Company's revenue in 2016, respectively. No other customers accounted for over 10% of the Company's revenue for 2017 or 2016.

The Company depends on sole source or limited source suppliers for several key components and raw materials. The Company generally purchases these sole source or limited source components and raw materials through standard purchase orders and does not have long-term contracts with many of these limited-source suppliers. While the Company seeks to maintain sufficient reserve stock of such components and raw materials, the Company's business and results of operations could be adversely affected if any of its sole source or limited source suppliers suffer from capacity constraints, lower than expected yields, deployment delays, work stoppages or any other reduction or disruption in output.

Derivative Instruments

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations in the normal course of its business. As part of its risk management strategy, the Company uses derivative instruments, specifically forward contracts, to reduce the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations on earnings. The forward contracts are with one high-quality institution and the Company monitors the creditworthiness of the counter parties consistently. The Company's objective is to offset gains and losses resulting from these exposures with gains and losses on the derivative contracts used to hedge them, thereby reducing volatility of earnings or protecting fair values of assets. None of the Company's derivative instruments contain credit-risk related contingent features, any rights to reclaim cash collateral or any obligation to return cash collateral. The Company does not have any leveraged derivatives. The Company does not use derivative contracts for trading or speculative purposes.

The Company enters into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to manage its exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates that arise primarily from its euro and British pound denominated receivables and euro denominated restricted cash balance amounts that are pledged as collateral for certain standby letters of credit. Gains and losses on these contracts are intended to offset the impact of foreign exchange rate changes on the underlying foreign currency denominated accounts receivables and restricted cash, and therefore, do not subject the Company to material balance sheet risk. The Company also enters into foreign currency exchange contracts to reduce the volatility of cash flows primarily related to forecasted revenues and expenses denominated in euros, British pounds and SEK. These contracts are generally settled for U.S. dollars, euros and British pounds at maturity under an average rate method agreed to at inception of the contracts. The forward contracts are with one high-quality institution and the Company consistently monitors the creditworthiness of the counterparty.

The Company has entered into factoring agreements, to sell certain receivables to unrelated third-party financial institutions. These transactions are accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification Topic 860, "Transfers and Servicing" ("ASC 860"). ASC 860 and result in a reduction in accounts receivable because the agreements transfer effective control over and risk related to the receivables to the buyers. The Company's factoring agreements do not allow for recourse in the event of uncollectibility, and the Company does not retain any interest in the underlying accounts receivable once sold.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Inventory Valuation

Inventories consist of raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods and are stated at standard cost adjusted to approximate the lower of actual cost or net realizable value. Costs are recognized utilizing the first-in, first-out method. Net realizable value is based upon an estimated selling price reduced by the estimated cost of disposal. The determination of market value involves numerous judgments including estimated average selling prices based upon recent sales volumes, industry trends, existing customer orders, current contract price, future demand and pricing and technological obsolescence of the Company's products.

Inventory that is obsolete or in excess of the Company's forecasted demand or is anticipated to be sold at a loss is written down to its estimated net realizable value based on historical usage and expected demand. In valuing its inventory costs and deferred inventory costs, the Company considered whether the net realizable value of inventory delivered or expected to be delivered at less than cost, primarily comprised of common equipment, had declined. The Company concluded that, in the instances where the net realizable value of inventory delivered or expected to be delivered was less than cost, it was appropriate to value the inventory costs and deferred inventory costs at cost or net realizable value, whichever is lower, thereby recognizing the cost of the reduction in net realizable value of inventory in the period in which the reduction occurred or can be reasonably estimated. The Company has, therefore, recognized inventory write-downs as necessary in each period in order to reflect inventory at the lower of actual cost or net realizable value.

The Company considers whether it should accrue losses on firm purchase commitments related to inventory items. Given that the net realizable value of common equipment is below contractual purchase price, the Company has also recorded losses on these firm purchase commitments in the period in which the commitment is made. When the inventory parts related to these firm purchase commitments are received, that inventory is recorded at the purchase price less the accrual for the loss on the purchase commitment.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. This includes enterprise-level business software that the Company customizes to meet its specific operational needs. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life of the asset. An assumption of lease renewal where a renewal option exists is used only when the renewal has been determined to be reasonably assured. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. The estimated useful life for each asset category is as follows:

| | Estimated Useful Lives |
|--|------------------------|
| Building | 20 to 41 years |
| Laboratory and manufacturing equipment | 1.5 to 10 years |
| Furniture and fixtures | 3 to 10 years |
| Computer hardware and software | 1.5 to 7 years |
| Leasehold and building improvements | 1 to 10 years |

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of these assets may not be recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than originally estimated. If impairment indicators are present and the projected future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the assets, the carrying values are reduced to the estimated fair value. If assets are determined to be recoverable, but the useful lives are shorter than originally estimated, the carrying value of the assets is depreciated over the newly determined remaining useful lives.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Accrued Warranty

The Company warrants that its products will operate substantially in conformity with product specifications. Hardware warranties provide the purchaser with protection in the event that the product does not perform to product specifications. During the warranty period, the purchaser's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of such defect or failure to perform is limited to the correction of the defect or failure by repair, refurbishment or replacement, at the Company's sole option and expense. The Company's hardware warranty periods generally range from one to five years from date of acceptance for hardware and the Company's software warranty is 90 days. Upon delivery of the Company's products, the Company provides for the estimated cost to repair or replace products that may be returned under warranty. The hardware warranty accrual is based on actual historical returns and cost of repair experience and the application of those historical rates to the Company's in-warranty installed base. The provision for warranty claims fluctuates depending upon the installed base of products and the failure rates and costs of repair associated with these products under warranty. Furthermore, the Company's costs of repair vary based on repair volume and its ability to repair, rather than replace, defective units. In the event that actual product failure rates and costs to repair differ from the Company's estimates, revisions to the warranty provision are required. In addition, from time to time, specific hardware warranty accruals may be made if unforeseen technical problems arise with specific products. The Company regularly assesses the adequacy of its recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the amounts as necessary.

Business Combination

Accounting for acquisitions requires the Company's management to estimate the fair value of the assets and liabilities assumed, which requires management to make significant estimates, judgments, and assumptions that could materially affect the timing or amounts recognized in its financial statements. These assumptions and estimates include the Company's use of the asset and the appropriate discount rates. The Company's significant estimates can include, but are not limited to, the future cash flows, the appropriate weighted cost of capital, and discount rates, as well as the estimated useful life of intangible assets, deferred tax assets and liabilities, uncertain tax positions, and tax-related valuation allowance, which are initially estimated as of the acquisition date. While the Company uses its best estimates and assumptions to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date, the estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. In addition, unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that may affect the accuracy or validity of such estimates. As a result, during the measurement period, which may be up to one year following the acquisition date, if new information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date, the Company may record adjustments to the fair value of these assets and liabilities, with the corresponding offset to goodwill.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

Intangible assets with finite lives are carried at cost, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is computed over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. In-process research and development represents the fair value of incomplete research and development projects that have not reached technological feasibility as of the date of acquisition. Initially, these assets are not subject to amortization. Once projects have been completed they are transferred to developed technology, which are subject to amortization, while assets related to projects that have been abandoned are impaired and expensed to research and development.

Impairment of Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment on an annual basis in the fourth quarter of the Company's fiscal year, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable. The Company has elected to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of its single reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of its single reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the two-step goodwill impairment test will be performed. The first step, identifying a potential impairment, compares the fair value of its single reporting unit with its carrying amount. If the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, the second step will be performed; otherwise, no further step is required. The second step, measuring the impairment loss, compares the

implied fair value of the goodwill with the carrying amount of the goodwill. Any excess of the goodwill carrying amount over the implied fair value is recognized as an impairment loss. The Company evaluates events and changes in circumstances that could indicate carrying amounts of purchased

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

intangible assets may not be recoverable. When such events or changes in circumstances occur, the Company assesses the recoverability of these assets by determining whether or not the carrying amount will be recovered through undiscounted expected future cash flows. If the total of the future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying amount of an asset, the Company records an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset.

Restructuring and Other Related Costs

The Company records costs associated with exit activities related to restructuring plans in accordance with ASC 420, "Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations." Liabilities for costs associated with an exit or disposal activity are recognized in the period in which the liability is incurred. The timing of the associated cash payments is dependent upon the type of exit cost and extends over an approximately four-year period. The Company records restructuring cost liabilities in "Accrued Expenses" and "Other Long-term Liabilities" in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Restructuring costs include termination costs, facility consolidation and closure costs, equipment write-downs and inventory write-downs. One-time termination benefits are recognized as a liability at estimated fair value when the approved plan of termination has been communicated to employees, unless employees must provide future service, in which case the benefits are recognized ratably over the future service period. Ongoing termination benefits arrangements are recognized as a liability at estimated fair value when the amount of such benefits becomes estimable and payment is probable. For the facility-related restructuring costs, the Company recognizes a liability upon exiting all or a portion of a leased facility and meeting cease-use and other requirements. The amount of restructuring costs is based on the fair value of the lease obligation for the abandoned space, which includes a sublease assumption that could be reasonably obtained.

Restructuring charges require significant estimates and assumptions, including sublease income and expenses for severance and other employee separation costs. Management estimates involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond control, including future real estate market conditions and the Company's ability to successfully enter into subleases or termination agreements with terms as favorable as those assumed when arriving at its estimates. The Company monitors these estimates and assumptions on at least a quarterly basis for changes in circumstances and any corresponding adjustments to the accrual are recorded in its statement of operations in the period when such changes are known.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2017, the SEC staff issued SAB 118, which allowed the Company to record provisional amounts during a measurement period not to extend beyond one year of the enactment date. In March 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU 2018-05, "Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SAB 118" and added such SEC guidance to Accounting Standards Codification 740, "Income Taxes, codified under the title: Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act." The Company determined an adjustment to deferred tax assets, along with a corresponding adjustment to valuation allowance, was needed. The adjustment resulted in no tax expense impact in connection with the re-measurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities from 35% to 21%.

Additionally, we provisionally recorded no tax expense in connection with the transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings, based upon an aggregate tax loss of our foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 30, 2017. The Company finalized its accounting for the re-measurement of deferred tax balances and transition tax with no adjustment to income tax expense for the year ended December 29, 2018.

In May 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-09, "Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting" ("ASU 2017-09"), which amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements, and provides guidance on the types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under Topic 718. The Company's adoption of ASU 2017-09 during its first quarter of 2018 had no impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, which requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. As such, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be

87

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and ending-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted ASU 2016-18 during the first quarter of fiscal 2018, using the retrospective transition approach. Restricted cash in the prior period has been included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning and ending total amounts on the statement of cash flows for the year ended December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, to conform to the current period presentation. The adoption of ASU 2016-18 did not have a material impact on the cash flow activity presented on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows. See the consolidated statements of cash flows for a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same such amounts on the consolidated statements of cash flows.

In May 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-11, "Revenue Recognition (Topic 605) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Rescission of SEC Guidance Because of Accounting Standards Updates 2014-09 and 2014-16 Pursuant to Staff Announcements at the March 3, 2016 EITF Meeting (SEC Update)" ("ASU 2016-11"), which rescinds various standards codified as part of Topic 605, Revenue Recognition in relation to the adoption of Topic 606. These rescissions include changes to topics pertaining to revenue and expense recognition for freight services in process, accounting for shipping and handling fees and costs, and accounting for consideration given by a vendor to a customer. The Company adopted ASU 2016-11 during the first quarter of 2018. See Note 3, "Revenue Recognition" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

On December 31, 2017, the Company adopted Topic 606, which provides guidance for revenue recognition that superseded the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605 and most industry specific guidance. Under Topic 606, revenue is recognized when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Company adopted Topic 606 under the modified retrospective transition method, applying the amendments to prospective reporting periods and applied to those contracts that were not completed as of December 31, 2017. Results for reporting periods beginning after December 31, 2017 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with the historic accounting under Topic 605. See Note 3, "Revenue Recognition" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, which requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in the income statement and simplifies the impairment assessment of equity investments without readily determinable fair values by requiring a qualitative assessment to identify impairment. The Company adopted ASU 2016-01 during its first quarter of 2018 and the adoption did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. See Note 4, "Fair Value Measurements" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective

In August 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-15 ("ASU 2018-15"), "Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract." The update provides guidance for determining if a cloud computing arrangement is within the scope of internal-use software guidance, and would require capitalization of certain implementation costs. ASU 2018-15 is effective for the Company in its first quarter of 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of ASU 2018-15 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-14 ("ASU 2018-14"), "Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans." The update eliminates, adds, and modifies certain disclosure requirements for employers that sponsor defined benefit pension or other postretirement plans. ASU 2018-14 is effective for the Company in its first quarter of 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of ASU 2018-14 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-13 (“ASU 2018-13”), “Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement.” The update eliminates, adds, and modifies certain disclosure requirements for fair value

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

measurements. ASU 2018-13 is effective for the Company in its first quarter of 2020 and early adoption is permitted of the entire standard or only the provisions that eliminate or modify disclosure requirements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of ASU 2018-13 will have on its consolidated financial statements. In June 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, “Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting” (“ASU 2018-07”), which simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to non-employees for goods and services. Under ASU 2018-07, certain guidance on such payments to non-employees would be aligned with the requirements for share-based payments granted to employees. The guidance will be effective for the Company's first quarter of 2019 and early adoption is permitted. As the Company does not have material non-employee awards, it does not expect the adoption of ASU 2018-07 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-04, “Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment” (“ASU 2017-04”). The guidance eliminates Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit’s carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The same one-step impairment test will be applied to goodwill at all reporting units, even those with zero or negative carrying amounts. Entities will be required to disclose the amount of goodwill at reporting units with zero or negative carrying amounts. ASU 2017-04 will be effective for the Company's annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in its first quarter of fiscal 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of ASU 2017-04 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13, “Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (“ASU 2016-13”), which requires measurement and recognition of expected credit losses for financial assets held. This guidance is effective for the Company in its first quarter of fiscal 2020 and early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of ASU 2016-13 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842)” (“ASU 2016-02”), which amends the existing accounting standards for leases. The new standard requires lessees to record a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet (with the exception of short-term leases). For lessees, leases will continue to be classified as either operating or financing in the income statement. This guidance is effective for the Company in its first quarter of fiscal 2019. ASU 2016-02 is required to be applied with a modified retrospective approach and requires application of the new standard at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented. In July 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2018-11 “Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements,” (“ASU 2018-11”), which provides lessees an additional (and optional) transition method to apply the new leasing standard to all open leases at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. In December 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2018-20, “Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors,” which contains certain narrow scope improvements to the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02. The Company is currently evaluating the other possible impacts the adoption of ASU 2016-02, ASU 2018-11 and ASU 2018-20 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

3. Revenue Recognition

Topic 606 Adoption

The Company recorded a net reduction to the opening balance of its accumulated deficit of \$15.4 million as of December 31, 2017 due to the cumulative impact of adopting Topic 606, with the impact primarily related to its services revenue. The impact to revenue for the year ended December 29, 2018 was an increase of \$6.7 million as a result of applying Topic 606. The details of the significant changes and quantitative impact of the Company’s adoption of Topic 606 are set out below.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Capitalization of Costs to Obtain a Contract

As of December 29, 2018, the ending balance of the Company's capitalized costs to obtain a contract was \$0.4 million. The Company's amortization expense was not material for the year ended December 29, 2018.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table presents the Company's revenue disaggregated by revenue source (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|---------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 ⁽¹⁾ | December 31, 2016 ⁽¹⁾ |
| Product | \$763,555 | \$610,535 | \$751,167 |
| Services | 179,824 | 130,204 | 118,968 |
| Total revenue | \$943,379 | \$740,739 | \$870,135 |

⁽¹⁾ Prior period amounts have not been adjusted under the modified retrospective method of adopting Topic 606.

The Company sells its products directly to customers who are predominantly service providers and to channel partners that sell on its behalf. The following tables present the Company's revenue disaggregated by geography, based on the shipping address of the customer and by sales channel (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 ⁽¹⁾ | December 31, 2016 ⁽¹⁾ |
| United States | \$476,784 | \$428,592 | \$541,889 |
| Other Americas | 44,581 | 20,070 | 40,036 |
| Europe, Middle East and Africa | 309,989 | 234,972 | 243,783 |
| Asia Pacific | 112,025 | 57,105 | 44,427 |
| Total revenue | \$943,379 | \$740,739 | \$870,135 |

| | Years Ended | | |
|---------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 ⁽¹⁾ | December 31, 2016 ⁽¹⁾ |
| Direct | \$838,931 | \$693,472 | \$809,681 |
| Indirect | 104,448 | 47,267 | 60,454 |
| Total revenue | \$943,379 | \$740,739 | \$870,135 |

⁽¹⁾ Prior period amounts have not been adjusted under the modified retrospective method of adopting Topic 606.

Contract Balances

The following table provides information about receivables, contract assets and contract liabilities from contracts with customers (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | At Adoption |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Accounts receivable, net | \$317,115 | \$135,245 |
| Contract assets | \$24,981 | \$2,825 |
| Deferred revenue | \$120,302 | \$75,458 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Revenue recognized for the year ended December 29, 2018 that was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the reporting period was \$44.4 million. Changes in the contract asset and liability balances during the year ended December 29, 2018 were primarily impacted by the Acquisition during the fourth quarter of 2018.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligation

The following table includes estimated revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially satisfied) at the end of the reporting period (in thousands):

| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | Thereafter | Total |
|---|-----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|------------|-----------|
| Revenue expected to be recognized in the future as of December 29, 2018 | \$375,707 | \$53,258 | \$18,904 | \$6,434 | \$2,716 | \$1,193 | \$458,212 |

Impacts on Financial Statements

The following tables summarize the impact of adopting Topic 606 on the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 29, 2018 and the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 29, 2018 | | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------|--|
| | As Reported | Adjustments | Balances Without Adoption of Topic 606 |
| Income Statement | | | |
| Revenue | | | |
| Product | \$763,555 | \$ (10,680) | \$752,875 |
| Services | 179,824 | 3,946 | 183,770 |
| | \$943,379 | \$ (6,734) | \$936,645 |
| Costs and expenses | | | |
| Cost of revenue | \$622,223 | \$ 1,687 | \$623,910 |
| Net loss | \$(214,295) | \$(8,421) | \$(222,716) |
| Net loss per share - basic and diluted | \$(1.36) | \$(0.05) | \$(1.41) |

The increase in revenue from the adoption of Topic 606 was primarily related to an increase in product revenue for certain customers as a result of recognition upon transfer of control in advance of milestone invoicing. The adoption of Topic 606 did not have a material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 29, 2018.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

| | Balance at December 30, 2017 | Adjustments due to Topic 606 | As Adjusted Balance at December 31, 2017 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Balance Sheet | | | |
| Assets | | | |
| Accounts receivable, net | \$126,152 | \$9,093 | \$135,245 |
| Inventory | \$214,704 | \$(239) | \$214,465 |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets | \$43,339 | \$2,731 | \$46,070 |
| Liabilities | | | |
| Accrued expenses | \$39,782 | \$15,645 | \$55,427 |
| Deferred revenue | \$94,923 | \$(19,465) | \$75,458 |
| Equity | | | |
| Accumulated deficit | \$(758,081) | \$15,406 | \$(742,675) |

4. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables represent the Company's fair value hierarchy for its marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

| | As of December 29, 2018 | | | As of December 30, 2017 | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | Fair Value Measured Using Level 1 | Level 2 | Total | Fair Value Measured Using Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Assets | | | | | | |
| Money market funds | \$10,347 | \$— | \$10,347 | \$20,371 | \$— | \$20,371 |
| Certificates of deposit | — | — | — | — | 240 | 240 |
| Commercial paper | — | — | — | — | 26,912 | 26,912 |
| Corporate bonds | — | 23,512 | 23,512 | — | 118,558 | 118,558 |
| U.S. agency notes | — | 2,999 | 2,999 | — | 5,480 | 5,480 |
| U.S. treasuries | 23,987 | — | 23,987 | 35,408 | — | 35,408 |
| Total assets | \$34,334 | \$26,511 | \$60,845 | \$55,779 | \$151,190 | \$206,969 |
| Liabilities | | | | | | |
| Foreign currency exchange forward contracts | \$— | \$(91) | \$(91) | \$— | \$(204) | \$(204) |

During 2018 and 2017, there were no transfers of assets or liabilities between Level 1 and Level 2. As of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, none of the Company's existing securities were classified as Level 3 securities. The Company classifies its equity investments and certain facilities-related charges within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and applies fair value accounting on a nonrecurring basis when impairment indicators exist or upon the existence of observable fair values. The fair values are classified as Level 3 measurements due to the significance of unobservable inputs. These analyses require management to make assumptions and estimates regarding industry and economic factors, future operating results and discount rates.

Equity Investments

In 2016, the Company invested \$7.0 million in a privately-held company. As of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, the Company's equity investment balance was zero and \$5.1 million, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

During 2017, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$1.9 million to adjust the carrying value of its investment to estimated fair value. During the fourth quarter of 2018, this privately-held company had ceased operations and was undergoing liquidation as of December 29, 2018. As a result, the Company determined that the fair value of its investment was zero and wrote off the remaining carrying value of \$5.1 million in 2018.

In addition, in 2016, the Company recognized a gain of \$9.0 million from the sale of an existing non-marketable equity investment.

The Company used the guideline public company method and the guideline transaction method of the market approach to determine the implied total equity value on a minority interest basis.

Facilities-related Charges

In connection with the 2017 Restructuring Plan, the Company calculated the fair value of the \$7.3 million in facilities-related charges based on estimated future discounted cash flows and classified the fair value as a Level 3 measurement due to the significance of unobservable inputs, which included the amount and timing of estimated sublease rental receipts that the Company could reasonably obtain over the remaining lease term and the discount rate. See Note 9, "Restructuring and Other Related Costs" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the 2017 Restructuring Plan.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash, cash equivalents and investments were as follows (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| | Adjusted Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Fair Value |
| Cash | \$168,620 | \$ — | \$ — | \$168,620 |
| Money market funds | 10,347 | — | — | 10,347 |
| U.S. treasuries | 23,986 | 1 | — | 23,987 |
| Total cash and cash equivalents | \$202,953 | \$ 1 | \$ — | \$202,954 |
| U.S. agency notes | 3,000 | — | (1) | 2,999 |
| Corporate bonds | 23,603 | — | (91) | 23,512 |
| Total short-term investments | \$26,603 | \$ — | \$ (92) | \$26,511 |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and investments | \$229,556 | \$ 1 | \$ (92) | \$229,465 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

| | December 30, 2017 | | | Fair Value |
|--|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| | Adjusted Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | |
| Cash | \$87,991 | \$ — | — | \$ 87,991 |
| Money market funds | 20,371 | — | — | 20,371 |
| U.S. treasuries | 7,984 | — | (1) | 7,983 |
| Total cash and cash equivalents | \$116,346 | \$ — | —\$ (1) | \$ 116,345 |
| Certificates of deposit | 240 | — | — | 240 |
| Commercial paper | 26,924 | — | (12) | 26,912 |
| Corporate bonds | 90,685 | — | (155) | 90,530 |
| U.S. agency notes | 2,500 | — | (11) | 2,489 |
| U.S. treasuries | 27,495 | — | (70) | 27,425 |
| Total short-term investments | \$147,844 | \$ — | —\$ (248) | \$ 147,596 |
| Corporate bonds | 28,186 | — | (158) | 28,028 |
| U.S. agency notes | 3,002 | — | (11) | 2,991 |
| Total long-term investments | \$31,188 | \$ — | —\$ (169) | \$ 31,019 |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and investments | \$295,378 | \$ — | —\$ (418) | \$ 294,960 |

As of December 29, 2018, the Company's available-for-sale investments have a contractual maturity term of up to 9 months. Gross realized gains and losses on short-term and long-term investments were insignificant for all periods. The specific identification method is used to account for gains and losses on available-for-sale investments.

As of December 29, 2018, the Company had \$229.5 million of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, including \$89.8 million of cash and cash equivalents held by its foreign subsidiaries. The Company's cash in foreign locations is used for operational and investing activities in those locations, and the Company does not currently have the need or the intent to repatriate those funds to the United States.

5. Derivative Instruments

Foreign Currency Exchange Forward Contracts

The Company transacts business in various foreign currencies and has international sales, cost of sales, and expenses denominated in foreign currencies, and carries foreign-currency-denominated monetary assets and liabilities, subjecting the Company to foreign currency risk. The Company's primary foreign currency risk management objective is to protect the U.S. dollar value of future cash flows and minimize the volatility of reported earnings. The Company utilizes foreign currency forward contracts, primarily short term in nature.

Historically, the Company enters into foreign currency exchange forward contracts to manage its exposure to fluctuation in foreign exchange rates that arise from its euro and British pound denominated receivables and restricted cash balances. Gains and losses on these contracts are intended to offset the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations on the underlying foreign currency denominated accounts receivables and restricted cash, and therefore, do not subject the Company to material balance sheet risk.

The Company also enters into foreign currency exchange contracts to reduce the volatility of cash flows primarily related to forecasted revenues and expenses denominated in euros, British pounds and SEK. The contracts are generally settled for U.S. dollars, euros and British pounds at maturity under an average rate method agreed to at inception of the contracts. The gains and losses on these foreign currency derivatives are recorded to the consolidated statement of operations line item, in the current period, to which the item that is being economically hedged is recorded.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

As of December 29, 2018, the Company posted \$0.9 million of collateral on its derivative instruments to cover potential credit risk exposure. This amount is classified as other long-term restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The before-tax effect of foreign currency exchange forward contracts was a gain of \$0.7 million for 2018, a loss of \$3.5 million for 2017 and a loss of \$0.9 million in 2016, included in other gain (loss), net, in the consolidated statements of operations. In each of these periods, the impact of the gross gains and losses were offset by foreign exchange rate fluctuations on the underlying foreign currency denominated amounts.

As of December 29, 2018, the Company did not designate foreign currency exchange forward contracts as hedges for accounting purposes and accordingly, changes in the fair value are recorded in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. These contracts were with one high-quality institution and the Company consistently monitors the creditworthiness of the counterparties.

The fair value of derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments in the Company's consolidated balance sheets was as follows (in thousands):

| | As of December 29, 2018 | | | As of December 30, 2017 | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| | Gross Notional ⁽¹⁾ | Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets | Other Accrued Liabilities | Gross Notional ⁽¹⁾ | Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets | Other Accrued Liabilities |
| Foreign currency exchange forward contracts | | | | | | |
| Related to euro denominated receivables | \$ 40,068 | \$ | —\$ (52) | \$ 24,794 | \$ | —\$ (202) |
| Related to British pound denominated receivables | 6,412 | — | (38) | — | — | — |
| Related to euro denominated restricted cash | \$ 240 | \$ | —\$ (1) | \$ 252 | \$ | —\$ (2) |
| Total | | \$ | —\$ (91) | | \$ | —\$ (204) |

⁽¹⁾ Represents the face amounts of forward contracts that were outstanding as of the period noted.

Accounts Receivable Factoring

The Company sells certain designated trade account receivables based on factoring arrangements to a large international banking institution. Pursuant to the terms of the arrangements, the Company accounts for these transactions in accordance with ASC 860. The Company's factor purchases trade accounts receivables on a non-recourse basis and without any further obligations. Trade accounts receivables balances sold are removed from the consolidated balance sheets and cash received are reflected as cash provided by operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flow. The difference between the fair value of the Company's trade receivables and the proceeds received is recorded as interest expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations, and for the year ended December 29, 2018, the Company's recognized factoring related interest expense was approximately \$0.1 million. The gross amount of trade accounts receivables sold for the year ended December 29, 2018 totaled approximately \$12.6 million. Prior to the Acquisition, the Company had not entered into any factoring arrangements.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

6. Business Combination

On the Acquisition Date, the Company acquired 100% ownership of Coriant. The Acquisition positions the Company as one of the largest providers of vertically integrated transport networking solutions in the world, enhances the Company's ability to serve a global customer base and accelerates delivery of the innovative solutions its customers demand. This Acquisition also positions the Company to expand the breadth of customer applications it can address, including metro aggregation and switching, disaggregated transport and routing, and software-enabled multi-layer network management and control. The Acquisition was accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, "Business Combinations" and consisted of the following (in thousands, except shares):

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Cash | \$154,192 |
| Equity consideration ⁽¹⁾ | 129,628 |
| Total | \$283,820 |

Based on the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$6.18 on October 1, 2018, the \$129.6 million equity ⁽¹⁾ consideration represents the fair value of 21 million shares of the Company's common stock issued to Coriant shareholders in accordance with the Purchase Agreement.

The Company financed the cash portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition with the net proceeds from its offering of the \$402.5 million of 2.125% convertible senior notes due September 1, 2024 (the "2024 Notes"). See Note 12, "Debt and Financing Lease Obligations" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

In 2018, the Company expensed acquisition-related costs in the amount of \$8.3 million in operating expenses.

The Company allocated the fair value of the purchase price of the acquisition to the tangible and intangible assets acquired as well as liabilities assumed, based on their estimated fair values. The excess of the purchase price over the fair values of these identifiable assets and liabilities was recorded as goodwill. The following table summarizes the Company's preliminary allocation of the purchase consideration based on the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the Acquisition Date (in thousands):

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$15,549 |
| Restricted cash | 25,743 |
| Accounts receivable | 170,466 |
| Inventory | 96,067 |
| Property, plant and equipment, net | 217,991 |
| Other assets | 39,145 |
| Intangible assets, net | 200,700 |
| Goodwill | 48,235 |
| Financing lease obligation | (194,700) |
| Deferred revenue | (43,502) |
| Other liabilities | (291,874) |
| Total net assets | \$283,820 |

The Company expects to finalize the allocation of the purchase consideration as soon as practicable, pending finalization of income taxes and any other adjustments related to acquired assets or liabilities, but no later than 12 months from the Acquisition Date.

The following table presents details of the identifiable assets acquired at the Acquisition Date (in thousands):

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

| | Fair Value | Estimated Useful Life (Years) |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Customer relationships and backlog | \$111,400 | 8 |
| Developed technology | 70,550 | 5 |
| In-process technology | 17,750 | n/a |
| Trade name | 1,000 | 1 |
| Total | \$200,700 | |

Goodwill generated from this business combination is primarily attributable to the synergies from combining the operations of Coriant with that of the Company, which resulted in strengthening the Company's ability to serve a global customer base and accelerate delivery of product solutions. The goodwill recorded in the Acquisition is not expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

The amounts of revenue and net loss of Coriant included in the Company's consolidated statement of operations from the Acquisition Date to December 29, 2018 was \$139.6 million and \$71.8 million, respectively.

The following table presents the unaudited pro forma financial information for the years ended December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 as though the companies were combined as of January 1, 2017 (in millions):

| | Years Ended | |
|----------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
| Revenue | \$1,441 | \$1,488 |
| Net loss | \$(421) | \$(370) |

The pro forma financial information for the years ended December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 has been calculated after applying the Company's accounting policies and adjusting the results of Coriant to reflect the acquisition costs incurred and the additional amortization that would have been charged assuming the fair value adjustments to tangible and intangible assets had been applied on January 1, 2017, together with the consequential tax effects. The pro forma financial information is for informational purposes only and is not indicative of the results of the operations that would have been achieved if the Acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the Company's fiscal year 2017.

7. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill

Goodwill is recorded when the purchase price of an acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net tangible and identified intangible assets acquired.

The following table presents details of the Company's goodwill for the year ended December 29, 2018 (in thousands):

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Balance as of December 30, 2017 | \$195,615 |
| Goodwill acquired | 48,235 |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | (16,619) |
| Accumulated impairment loss | — |
| Balance as of December 29, 2018 | \$227,231 |

The gross carrying amount of goodwill may change due to the effects of foreign currency fluctuations as a portion of these assets are denominated in foreign currency.

INFINERA CORPORATION
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Intangible Assets

The following table presents details of the Company's intangible assets as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | | | Weighted Average Remaining Useful Life (In Years) |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---|
| | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount | |
| Intangible assets with finite lives: | | | | |
| Trade names | \$1,000 | \$ (250) | \$750 | NMF* |
| Customer relationships and backlog | 158,110 | (42,478) | 115,632 | 3.5 |
| Developed technology | 166,355 | (67,368) | 98,987 | 1.7 |
| Total intangible assets with finite lives | \$325,465 | \$ (110,096) | \$215,369 | 5.2 |
| Acquired in-process technology | 17,750 | — | 17,750 | |
| Total intangible assets | \$343,215 | \$ (110,096) | \$233,119 | |

*NMF = Not meaningful

| | December 30, 2017 | | | Weighted Average Remaining Useful Life (In Years) |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---|
| | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount | |
| Intangible assets with finite lives: | | | | |
| Customer relationships | \$51,050 | \$ (15,007) | \$36,043 | 5.6 |
| Developed technology | 104,708 | (48,563) | 56,145 | 2.7 |
| Total intangible assets with finite lives | \$155,758 | \$ (63,570) | \$92,188 | 3.9 |

In connection with the Acquisition, the Company acquired intangible assets for a total of \$200.7 million, which is included in the gross carrying amount of intangible assets as of December 29, 2018. See Note 6, "Business Combination" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

The gross carrying amount of intangible assets and the related amortization expense of intangible assets may change due to the effects of foreign currency fluctuations as a portion of these assets are denominated in foreign currency. Amortization expense was \$52.8 million and \$26.6 million for the years ended December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively.

Intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization expenses are recorded to the appropriate cost and expense categories. During 2017, the Company recorded an impairment charge to research and development expenses of \$0.3 million related to other intangible assets, which the Company has determined that the carrying value will not be recoverable. During the first quarter of 2017, the Company transferred \$0.3 million of its in-process technology to developed technology, which is being amortized over a useful life of five years.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The following table summarizes the Company’s estimated future amortization expense of intangible assets with finite lives as of December 29, 2018 (in thousands):

| | Fiscal Years | | | | | 2023 and Thereafter |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------------------|
| | Total | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | |
| Total future amortization expense | \$215,369 | \$60,512 | \$44,979 | \$32,044 | \$29,497 | \$ 48,337 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

8. Balance Sheet Details

Restricted Cash

The Company's restricted cash balance is primarily comprised of certificates of deposit and money market funds, of which the majority is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. These amounts primarily collateralize the Company's issuances of standby letters of credit and bank guarantees. Additionally, the Company held \$10.0 million in escrow related to the cash consideration associated with the Acquisition.

The following table provides details of selected balance sheet items (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Inventory: | | |
| Raw materials | \$ 74,435 | \$ 27,568 |
| Work in process | 57,232 | 59,662 |
| Finished goods | 180,221 | 127,474 |
| Total | \$ 311,888 | \$ 214,704 |
| Property, plant and equipment, net: | | |
| Computer hardware | \$ 15,633 | \$ 13,881 |
| Computer software ⁽¹⁾ | 40,923 | 32,521 |
| Laboratory and manufacturing equipment | 304,889 | 246,380 |
| Land and building | 187,184 | 12,347 |
| Furniture and fixtures | 2,587 | 2,474 |
| Leasehold and building improvements | 46,038 | 43,475 |
| Construction in progress | 32,997 | 34,816 |
| Subtotal | \$ 630,251 | \$ 385,894 |
| Less accumulated depreciation and amortization ⁽²⁾ | (287,431) | (249,952) |
| Total | \$ 342,820 | \$ 135,942 |
| Accrued expenses: | | |
| Loss contingency related to non-cancelable purchase commitments | \$ 26,042 | \$ 6,379 |
| Professional and other consulting fees | 10,442 | 5,305 |
| Taxes payable | 23,249 | 3,707 |
| Accrued rebate and customer prepay liability | 14,301 | 3,406 |
| Restructuring accrual | 13,097 | 5,490 |
| Acquisition-related funds in escrow | 10,000 | — |
| Short-term financing lease obligation | 4,718 | — |
| Other accrued expenses | 30,042 | 15,495 |
| Total | \$ 131,891 | \$ 39,782 |

Included in computer software at December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 were \$13.1 million and \$11.4 million, respectively, related to enterprise resource planning ("ERP") systems that the Company implemented. The unamortized ERP costs at December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017 were \$3.9 million and \$4.7 million, respectively.

Depreciation expense was \$47.7 million, \$39.4 million and \$35.5 million (which includes depreciation of capitalized ERP costs of \$2.2 million, \$1.7 million and \$1.2 million, respectively) for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

9. Restructuring and Other Related Costs

In December of 2018, the Company implemented a restructuring initiative (the “2018 Restructuring Plan”) as part of a comprehensive review of the Company's operations and ongoing integration activities in order to optimize resources for future growth, improve efficiencies and address redundancies following the Acquisition. As part of the 2018 Restructuring Plan, the Company hopes to reduce expenses, streamline the organization, and eliminate fixed costs to align more closely with its needs going forward. The Company expects to be complete with activities related to the 2018 Restructuring Plan by the end of 2019.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company implemented a plan to restructure its worldwide operations (the “2017 Restructuring Plan”) in order to reduce expenses and establish a more cost-effective structure that better aligns the Company's operations with its long-term strategies. As part of the 2017 Restructuring Plan, the Company is making several changes it believes will help its research and development efficiency, with consolidation of its development sites, including closure of its Beijing, China design center, process changes to more broadly leverage the Company's engineering resources across regions and product line development, and prioritization of research and development initiatives. Outside of engineering, the Company has also made changes to allow it to operate more efficiently as it scales the business, including reducing the Company's facilities footprint and writing off certain equipment that will not be utilized in the future. Finally, the Company realigned its inventory levels to match its new technology cadence and go to market strategies. As of December 30, 2017, the 2017 Restructuring Plan had been substantially completed, with some remaining payments in the first half of 2018.

In connection with the Acquisition, the Company assumed restructuring liabilities associated with Coriant's previous restructuring and reorganization plans consisting of termination benefits primarily comprised of severance payments. These costs are recorded at estimated fair value.

The following table presents restructuring and other related costs included in cost of revenue and operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations under the 2018 Restructuring Plan, Coriant's previous restructuring and reorganization plans, and the 2017 Restructuring Plan (in thousands):

| | Year Ended | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | December 29, | |
| | 2018 | |
| | Cost of Operating | Revenue Expenses |
| Severance and related expenses | \$2,630 | \$10,413 |
| Facilities | — | (544) |
| Asset impairment | — | 2,643 |
| Total | \$2,630 | \$12,512 |
| | Year Ended | |
| | December 30, 2017 | |
| | Cost of | Operating |
| | Revenue | Expenses |
| Severance and related expenses | \$1,510 | \$7,931 |
| Facilities | — | 7,300 |
| Asset impairment | 4,004 | 875 |
| Inventory write-downs | 13,627 | — |
| Total | \$19,141 | \$16,106 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Restructuring liabilities are reported within accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

| | December 30, 2017 | Assumed Liabilities from the Acquisition | Charges | Cash | Non-cash Settlements and Other | December 29, 2018 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|-----------|------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Severance and related expenses | \$ 3,672 | 14,748 | \$ 13,043 | \$(11,172) | \$ (449) | \$ 19,842 |
| Facilities | 6,947 | — | (544) | (2,062) | (75) | 4,266 |
| Asset impairment | — | — | 2,643 | — | (2,400) | 243 |
| Total | \$ 10,619 | \$ 14,748 | \$ 15,142 | \$(13,234) | \$ (2,924) | \$ 24,351 |

As of December 29, 2018, the Company's restructuring liability was comprised of \$19.8 million of severance and related expenses, of which \$13.9 million is related to assumed restructuring liabilities associated with Coriant's previous restructuring and reorganization plans and is expected to be paid by 2022. The remaining \$5.9 million is primarily related to the 2018 Restructuring Plan and is expected to be substantially paid by the end of 2019. The Company's restructuring liability as of December 29, 2018 also comprised of \$4.3 million related to facility closures, with leases through January 2022, and \$0.2 million related term license agreements that were determined to have no future use. The Company expects the payments related to these term license agreements to be fully paid by the third quarter of 2019.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

10. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) includes certain changes in equity that are excluded from net income (loss). The following table sets forth the changes by component for the periods presented (in thousands):

| | Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Available-for-Sale Securities | Foreign Currency Translation | Accumulated Effect | Actuarial Gain (Loss) on Pension | Total |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------|
| Balance at December 26, 2015 | \$ (506) | \$ 2,389 | \$ (760) | \$— | \$1,123 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | 297 | (29,625) | (119) | — | (29,447) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss) | 297 | (29,625) | (119) | — | (29,447) |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | \$ (209) | \$ (27,236) | \$ (879) | \$— | \$(28,324) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | (209) | 34,787 | — | — | 34,578 |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss) | (209) | 34,787 | — | — | 34,578 |
| Balance at December 30, 2017 | \$ (418) | \$ 7,551 | \$ (879) | \$— | \$6,254 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | 327 | (26,483) | (85) | (5,547) | (31,788) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | 234 | 234 |
| Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss) | 327 | (26,483) | (85) | (5,313) | (31,554) |
| Balance at December 29, 2018 | \$ (91) | \$ (18,932) | \$ (964) | \$(5,313) | \$(25,300) |

11. Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed using net loss and the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus potentially dilutive common shares outstanding during the period. Potentially dilutive common shares include the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options, assumed release of outstanding RSUs and PSUs, and assumed issuance of common stock under the ESPP using the treasury stock method. Potentially dilutive common shares also include the assumed conversion of the 2024 Notes from the conversion spread (as further discussed in Note 12, “Debt and Financing Lease Obligations” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements), and \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of its 1.75% convertible senior notes due June 1, 2018 (the “2018 Notes”) from the conversion spread (as further discussed in Note 11, “Convertible Senior Notes” to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements disclosed in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017). The Company would include the dilutive effects of the 2024 Notes in the calculation of diluted net income per common share if the average market price is above the conversion price. Upon conversion of the 2024 Notes, it is the Company’s intention to pay cash equal to the lesser of the aggregate principal amount or the conversion value of the 2024 Notes being converted, therefore, only the conversion spread

relating to the 2024 Notes would be included in the Company's diluted earnings per share calculation unless their effect is anti-dilutive. The Company includes the common shares underlying PSUs in the calculation of diluted net income per common share only when they become contingently issuable.

103

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The following table sets forth the computation of net loss per common share (in thousands, except per share amounts):

| | Years Ended | | |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Net loss | \$(214,295) | \$(194,506) | \$(23,927) |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic and diluted | 157,748 | 147,878 | 142,989 |
| Net loss per common share - basic and diluted | \$(1.36) | \$(1.32) | \$(0.17) |

The Company incurred net losses during 2018, 2017 and 2016, and as a result, potential common shares from stock options, RSUs, PSUs and the assumed release of outstanding shares under the ESPP were not included in the diluted shares used to calculate net loss per share, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Additionally, due to the net loss position during these periods, the Company excluded the potential shares issuable upon conversion of the 2024 Notes and the 2018 Notes in the calculation of diluted earnings per share, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the potentially dilutive shares excluded from the computation of the diluted net loss per share because their effect was anti-dilutive (in thousands):

| | As of | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Stock options outstanding | 1,134 | 1,461 | 2,042 |
| Restricted stock units | 7,792 | 6,856 | 5,302 |
| Performance stock units | 1,284 | 1,420 | 896 |
| Employee stock purchase plan shares | 940 | 810 | 1,010 |
| Total | 11,150 | 10,547 | 9,250 |

12. Debt and Financing Lease Obligations

2.125% Convertible Senior Notes due September 1, 2024

In September 2018, the Company issued the 2024 Notes due on September 1, 2024, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. The 2024 Notes are governed by a base indenture dated as of September 11, 2018 and a first supplemental indenture dated as of September 11, 2018 (together, the "Indenture"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. The 2024 Notes are unsecured, and the Indenture does not contain any financial covenants or any restrictions on the payment of dividends, the incurrence of senior debt or other indebtedness, or the issuance or repurchase of the Company's other securities by the Company.

Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2019.

The net proceeds to the Company were approximately \$391.4 million, of which approximately \$48.9 million was used to pay the cost of the capped call transactions with certain financial institutions ("Capped Calls"). The Company also used a portion of the remaining net proceeds to fund the cash portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition (as discussed in Note 6, "Business Combination" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements), including fees and expenses relating thereto, and intends to use the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes.

The Capped Calls have an initial strike price of \$9.87 per share, subject to certain adjustments, which corresponds to the initial conversion price of the 2024 Notes. The Capped Calls have initial cap prices of \$15.19 per share, subject to certain adjustments. The Capped Calls cover, subject to anti-dilution adjustments, 40.8 million shares of common stock. The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce or offset potential dilution to the Company's common stock upon any conversion of the 2024 Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted 2024 Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. The Capped Calls expire on various dates

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

between July 5, 2024 and August 29, 2024. The Capped Calls were recorded as a reduction of the Company's stockholders' equity in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Upon conversion, it is the Company's intention to pay cash equal to the lesser of the aggregate principal amount or the conversion value of the 2024 Notes. For any remaining conversion obligation, the Company intends to pay or deliver, as the case may be, either cash, shares of its common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at the Company's election. The initial conversion rate is 101.2812 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 2024 Notes, subject to anti-dilution adjustments, which is equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$9.87 per share of common stock.

Throughout the term of the 2024 Notes, the conversion rate may be adjusted upon the occurrence of certain events, including for any cash dividends. Holders of the 2024 Notes will not receive any cash payment representing accrued and unpaid interest upon conversion of a 2024 Note. Accrued but unpaid interest will be deemed to be paid in full upon conversion rather than canceled, extinguished or forfeited. Prior to June 1, 2024, holders may convert their 2024 Notes under the following circumstances:

during any fiscal quarter commencing after the fiscal quarter ended on December 29, 2018 (and only during such fiscal quarter) if the last reported sale price of the common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day;

during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "measurement period") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of 2024 Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;

- if the Company calls the 2024 Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date;

upon the occurrence of specified corporate events described under the Indenture, such as a consolidation, merger or binding share exchange; or

at any time on or after June 1, 2024 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their 2024 Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

If the Company undergoes a fundamental change as defined in the Indenture governing the 2024 Notes, holders may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their 2024 Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2024 Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. In addition, upon the occurrence of a "make-whole fundamental change" (as defined in the Indenture), the Company may, in certain circumstances, be required to increase the conversion rate by a number of additional shares for a holder that elects to convert its 2024 Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change.

The net carrying amounts of the debt obligation were as follows (in thousands):

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| | December |
| | 29, 2018 |
| Principal | \$402,500 |
| Unamortized discount ⁽¹⁾ | (127,264) |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Unamortized issuance cost ⁽¹⁾ | (8,307) |
| Net carrying amount | \$266,929 |

⁽¹⁾ Unamortized debt conversion discount and issuance costs will be amortized over the remaining life of the 2024 Notes, which is approximately 69 months.

105

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

As of December 29, 2018, the carrying amount of the equity component of the 2024 Notes was \$128.7 million. In accounting for the issuance of the 2024 Notes, the Company separated the 2024 Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar debt instrument that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2024 Notes. The equity component is not re-measured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount (“debt discount”) is amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2024 Notes.

The Company allocated the total issuance costs incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2024 Notes based on their relative values. Issuance costs attributable to the liability component were recorded as a reduction to the liability portion of the Notes and will be amortized as interest expense over the term of the 2024 Notes. The issuance costs attributable to the equity component were netted with the equity component in stockholders’ equity.

The Company recorded a deferred tax liability of \$30.9 million in connection with the issuance of the 2024 Notes, and a corresponding reduction in valuation allowance. The impact of both was recorded to stockholders' equity.

The Company determined that the embedded conversion option in the 2024 Notes does not require separate accounting treatment as a derivative instrument because it is both indexed to the Company’s own stock and would be classified in stockholder’s equity if freestanding.

The following table sets forth total interest expense recognized related to the 2024 Notes (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 29, 2018 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Contractual interest expense | \$ 2,613 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs | 5,716 |
| Amortization of debt discount | 373 |
| Total interest expense | \$ 8,702 |

For the year ended December 29, 2018, the debt discount and debt issuance costs were amortized, using an annual effective interest rate of 10.07%, to interest expense over the term of the 2024 Notes.

As of December 29, 2018, the fair value of the 2024 Notes was \$289.0 million. The fair value was determined based on the quoted bid price of the 2024 Notes in an over-the-counter market on December 28, 2018. The 2024 Notes are classified as Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Based on the closing price of the Company’s common stock of \$3.92 on December 28, 2018, the if-converted value of the Notes did not exceed their principal amount.

1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due June 1, 2018

In May 2013, the Company issued the 2018 Notes, which matured on June 1, 2018. Upon maturity of the 2018 Notes, the Company repaid in full all \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount and the final coupon interest of \$1.3 million.

The net carrying amount of the debt obligation as of December 30, 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

| | |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Principal | \$ 150,000 |
| Unamortized discount | (4,670) |
| Unamortized issuance cost | (402) |
| Net carrying amount | \$ 144,928 |

As of December 30, 2017, the carrying amount of the equity component of the 2018 Notes was \$43.3 million. The following table sets forth total interest expense recognized related to the 2018 Notes (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
| Contractual interest expense | \$ 1,094 | \$ 2,625 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs | 402 | 898 |
| Amortization of debt discount | 4,671 | 10,444 |
| Total interest expense | \$ 6,167 | \$ 13,967 |

The coupon rate was 1.75%. For the year ended December 29, 2018 and the year ended December 30, 2017, the debt discount and debt issuance costs were amortized, using an annual effective interest rate of 10.23%, to interest expense over the term of the 2018 Notes.

Financing Lease Obligations

The Company evaluated two sale-leaseback transactions that were executed by Coriant in the past and assumed by Infinera in the Acquisition. It was determined that these transactions did not qualify for sale-leaseback accounting under ASC 840-40, "Leases - Sale-Leaseback Transactions."

The Company leases a facility (land and all attached real property) in Naperville, Illinois that was sold to a third party and subsequently leased back. This was determined to be a failed sale-leaseback due to a \$31.5 million imposition reimbursement payment to be made over 10 years, which was linked to the total building income generated each year. As a result of purchase accounting, the financing lease obligation was recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments and expected value of the facility at the end of the occupancy period. The financing lease obligation will continue to be amortized over the remaining period of the lease term. The assets will continue to be depreciated over their remaining useful lives.

Additionally, the Company leases a facility (land and all attached real property) in Finland, which was sold to a third party and subsequently leased back. The lease was determined to be a failed sale-leaseback due to the deposit being considered a form of collateral. The amount of the deposit was equal to one year of rental payments, whereas typical deposits are approximately two to three months of rental payments. As a result of purchase accounting, the financing lease obligation was recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments and expected value of the facility at the end of the occupancy period. The financing lease obligation will continue to be amortized over the remaining period of the lease term. The assets will continue to be depreciated over their remaining useful lives.

The amount recognized for interest and depreciation expense going forward will substantially exceed the Company's periodic rental payments. The average discount rate for the year ended December 29, 2018 was 7.0%. During the year ended December 29, 2018, depreciation expense and interest expense related to these failed sale-leaseback transactions were \$1.0 million and \$6.5 million, respectively. The Company's rental payments during the year ended December 29, 2018 were \$2.3 million.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

13. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

The Company leases facilities under non-cancelable operating lease agreements. These leases have varying terms that range from one to 10 years, and contain leasehold improvement incentives, rent holidays and escalation clauses. In addition, some of these leases have renewal options for up to five years. The Company has contractual commitments to remove leasehold improvements and return certain properties to a specified condition when the leases terminate. At the inception of a lease with such conditions, the Company records an asset retirement obligation liability and a corresponding capital asset in an amount equal to the estimated fair value of the obligation. Asset retirement obligations were \$5.4 million and \$3.5 million as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively. These obligations are classified as other long-term liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease period factoring in leasehold improvement incentives, rent holidays and escalation clauses. Rent expense for all leases was \$12.1 million, \$12.0 million and \$11.0 million for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Company recorded sublease rental income of \$0.9 million in 2018. The Company did not have any sublease rental income for 2017 and 2016.

Future annual minimum operating lease payments at December 29, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | Thereafter | Total |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| Operating lease payments | \$ 18,352 | \$ 14,047 | \$ 7,888 | \$ 5,926 | \$ 4,905 | \$ 18,303 | \$ 69,421 |

In the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company implemented the 2017 Restructuring Plan, which included vacating certain leased facilities. See Note 9, "Restructuring and Other Related Costs" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

Financing Lease Obligations

The Company leases two facilities that were assumed with the Acquisition. As a result of purchase accounting, these financing lease obligations were recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments and expected value of the facility at the end of the occupancy period. The financing lease obligations will continue to be amortized over the remaining period of the lease terms, which range from seven to 10 years. See Note 12, "Debt and Financing Lease Obligations" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

Future annual minimum financing lease payments at December 29, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | Thereafter | Total |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| Financing lease obligations | \$ 9,346 | \$ 9,454 | \$ 6,666 | \$ 5,728 | \$ 4,465 | \$ 15,750 | \$ 51,409 |

Purchase Commitments

The Company has agreements with its major production suppliers, where the Company is committed to purchase certain parts. As of December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, these non-cancelable purchase commitments were \$203.5 million, \$96.1 million and \$111.9 million, respectively. The significant increase of purchase commitments in 2018 was due to the Acquisition.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Future purchase commitments at December 29, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | Thereafter | Total |
|----------------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|------------|
| Purchase obligations | \$200,939 | \$751 | \$599 | \$500 | \$757 | \$ | —\$203,546 |

The contractual obligation tables above exclude tax liabilities of \$3.4 million related to uncertain tax positions because the Company cannot reliably estimate the timing and amount of future payments, if any.

Legal Matters

On November 23, 2016, Oyster Optics, LLC (“Oyster Optics”) filed a complaint against the Company in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. The complaint asserts U.S. Patent Nos. 6,469,816, 6,476,952, 6,594,055, 7,099,592, 7,620,327 (the “’327 patent”), 8,374,511 (the “’511 patent”) and 8,913,898 (the “’898 patent”) (collectively, the “Oyster Optics patents in suit”). The complaint seeks unspecified damages and a permanent injunction. The Company filed its answer to Oyster Optics’ complaint on February 3, 2017. The Company filed two petitions for Inter Partes Review (“IPR”) of the ’898 patent with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”). Other defendants have filed IPR petitions in connection with the remaining Oyster Optics patents in suit. The USPTO instituted two IPRs of the ’511 patent and two IPRs of ’898 patent but denied IPR petitions in connection with the ’327 patent. A Markman decision was issued on December 5, 2017 and fact discovery closed on December 22, 2017. Oyster Optics dropped the ’511 and ’898 patents, leaving only a few claims in the ’327 patent at issue in the case. On May 15, 2018, Oyster Optics filed a new patent infringement complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, naming the Company as a defendant. In its new complaint, Oyster Optics alleges infringement of the ’327 patent, U.S. Patent No. 9,749,040 and the ’898 patent. On June 8, 2018, the court granted the parties’ joint motion to sever and consolidate the first-filed lawsuit with the later filed case. The Company filed its answer to the new complaint on July 16, 2018. A case management conference was held on September 11, 2018, and the court set a trial date for November 4, 2019. On October 26, 2018, the Company filed an amended answer to include a license defense. On November 29, 2018, the Company filed a motion for summary judgment based on the license defense. The Company is currently unable to predict the outcome of this litigation and therefore cannot reasonably estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, arising from this matter.

On March 24, 2017, Core Optical Technologies, LLC (“Core Optical”) filed a complaint against the Company in the United States District Court for the Central District of California. The complaint asserts U.S. Patent No. 6,782,211 (the “Core Optical patent in suit”). The complaint seeks unspecified damages and a permanent injunction. The Company believes that it does not infringe any valid and enforceable claim of the Core Optical patent in suit, and intends to defend this action vigorously. The Company filed its answer to Core Optical’s complaint on September 25, 2017. A Markman hearing was held on May 9, 2018 and the court has set a trial for March 2019. On June 14, 2018, the Company filed a petition for IPR of the Core Optical patent in suit in the USPTO. Core Optical contacted the Company on July 19, 2018 to propose that the case be stayed pending the IPR. The Company agreed to Core Optical’s proposal, and the parties filed a joint motion to stay, which the court granted on July 31, 2018. On October 17, 2018, Core Optical filed a response to the Company’s IPR petition. On January 14, 2019, the USPTO denied the Company’s IPR petition, and on February 13, 2019, the Company filed a request for rehearing in the USPTO requesting reconsideration of the dismissal of the Company’s IPR petition. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of this litigation at this time and therefore cannot reasonably estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, arising from this matter.

On June 8, 2017, a Civil Investigative Demand was issued to Coriant pursuant to a False Claims Act investigation by the U.S. government as to whether there has been any violation of 31 U.S.C. §3729. Coriant provided documents and other responses to the U.S. government, and the Company will continue to cooperate in the ongoing investigation. In addition to the matters described above, the Company is subject to various legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of these matters is currently not determinable, the Company does not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these matters will have a material effect on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Loss Contingencies

The Company is subject to the possibility of various losses arising in the ordinary course of business. These may relate to disputes, litigation and other legal actions. In the preparation of its quarterly and annual financial statements, the Company considers the likelihood of loss or the incurrence of a liability, including whether it is probable, reasonably possible or remote that a liability has been incurred, as well as the Company's ability to reasonably estimate the amount of loss, in determining loss contingencies. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, an estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company regularly evaluates current information to determine whether any accruals should be adjusted and whether new accruals are required. As of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, the Company has accrued the estimated liabilities associated with certain loss contingencies.

Indemnification Obligations

From time to time, the Company enters into certain types of contracts that contingently require it to indemnify parties against third party claims. The terms of such indemnification obligations vary. These contracts may relate to:

- (i) certain real estate leases under which the Company may be required to indemnify property owners for environmental and other liabilities, and other claims arising from the Company's use of the applicable premises; and
- (ii) certain agreements with the Company's officers, directors and certain key employees, under which the Company may be required to indemnify such persons for liabilities.

In addition, the Company has agreed to indemnify certain customers for claims made against the Company's products, where such claims allege infringement of third party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks, and/or copyrights. Under the aforementioned intellectual property indemnification clauses, the Company may be obligated to defend the customer and pay for the damages awarded against the customer under an infringement claim as well as the customer's attorneys' fees and costs. These indemnification obligations generally do not expire after termination or expiration of the agreement containing the indemnification obligation. In certain cases, there are limits on and exceptions to the Company's potential liability for indemnification. The Company cannot estimate the amount of potential future payments, if any, that it might be required to make as a result of these agreements. The maximum potential amount of any future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnification obligations could be significant.

As permitted under Delaware law and the Company's charter and bylaws, the Company has agreements whereby it indemnifies certain of its officers and each of its directors. The term of the indemnification period is for the officer's or director's lifetime for certain events or occurrences while the officer or director is, or was, serving at the Company's request in such capacity. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements could be significant; however, the Company has a director and officer insurance policy that may reduce its exposure and enable it to recover all or a portion of any future amounts paid. As a result of its insurance policy coverage, the Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification agreements is minimal.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

14. Guarantees

Product Warranties

Activity related to product warranty was as follows (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Beginning balance | \$ 30,909 | \$ 40,342 |
| Charges to operations | 28,685 | 18,283 |
| Utilization | (18,028) | (14,985) |
| Change in estimate ⁽¹⁾ | (545) | (12,731) |
| Balance at the end of the period | \$ 41,021 | \$ 30,909 |

The Company records product warranty liabilities based on the latest quality and cost information available as of the date the revenue is recorded. The changes in estimate shown here are due to changes in overall actual failure rates, the mix of new versus used units related to replacement of failed units, and changes in the estimated cost of ⁽¹⁾ repair. As the Company's products mature over time, failure rates and repair costs generally decline leading to favorable changes in warranty reserves. In addition, during 2017, due to product quality improvements, the Company revised certain estimates used in calculating its product warranties that resulted in a one-time reduction to the warranty accrual of \$2.2 million.

Letters of Credit and Bank Guarantees

The Company had \$30.0 million of standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding as of December 29, 2018. These consisted of \$23.4 million related to customer performance guarantees, \$1.4 million of value-added tax and customs' licenses, \$2.9 million related to property leases, \$1.8 million related to Coriant pre-acquisition restructuring plans and \$0.5 million related to credit cards.

Of the aforementioned standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding, \$13.4 million was backed by cash collateral from a third-party institution, and the Company accrues 5% annual servicing fee on the outstanding cash collateral. The Company had \$4.2 million of standby letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding as of December 30, 2017. These consisted of \$0.7 million related to property leases, \$2.2 million related to customer performance guarantees, and \$1.3 million related to a value added tax and customs authorities' licenses.

As of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, the Company has a line of credit for approximately \$1.6 million to support the issuance of letters of credit, of which zero had been issued and outstanding, for both periods. The Company has pledged approximately \$4.9 million and \$5.2 million of assets of a subsidiary to secure this line of credit and other obligations as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

15. Stockholders' Equity

2007 Equity Incentive Plan, 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In February 2007, the Company's board of directors adopted the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2007 Plan") and the Company's stockholders approved the 2007 Plan in May 2007. The Company reserved a total of 46.8 million shares of common stock for issuance under the 2007 Plan. Upon stockholder approval of the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"), the Company has ceased granting equity awards under the 2007 Plan, however the 2007 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding options and awards previously granted under the 2007 Plan. As of December 29, 2018, options to purchase 1.1 million shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding and 1 million RSUs were outstanding under the 2007 Plan.

In February 2016, the Company's board of directors adopted the 2016 Plan and the Company's stockholders approved the 2016 Plan in May 2016. In May 2018, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2016 Plan to increase the number of shares authorized for issuance under the 2016 Plan by 1.5 million shares. As of December 29, 2018, the Company reserved a total of 15.4 million shares of common stock for issuance of stock options, RSUs and PSUs to employees, non-employees, consultants and members of the Company's board of directors, pursuant to the 2016 Plan, plus any shares subject to awards granted under the 2007 Plan that, after the effective date of the 2016 Plan, expire, are forfeited or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full to the extent such awards were exercisable, and shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2007 Plan that, after the effective date of the 2016 Plan, are forfeited to or repurchased by the Company due to failure to vest. The 2016 Plan has a maximum term of 10 years from the date of adoption, or it can be earlier terminated by the Company's board of directors.

The ESPP was adopted by the board of directors in February 2007 and approved by the stockholders in May 2007. The ESPP was last amended by the stockholders in May 2018 to increase the shares authorized under the ESPP to a total of approximately 21.1 million shares of common stock. The ESPP has a 20-year term. Eligible employees may purchase the Company's common stock through payroll deductions at a price equal to 85% of the lower of the fair market values of the stock as of the beginning or the end of six-month offering periods. An employee's payroll deductions under the ESPP are limited to 15% of the employee's compensation and employees may not purchase more than \$25,000 of stock during any calendar year.

Shares Reserved for Future Issuances

Common stock reserved for future issuance was as follows (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 |
|--|----------------------|
| Outstanding stock options and awards | 8,990 |
| Reserved for future option and award grants | 8,728 |
| Reserved for future ESPP | 4,835 |
| Total common stock reserved for stock options and awards | 22,553 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Stock-based Compensation Plans

The Company has stock-based compensation plans pursuant to which the Company has granted stock options, RSUs and PSUs. The Company also has an ESPP for all eligible employees. The following tables summarize the Company's equity award activity and related information (in thousands, except per share data):

| | Number of Options | Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at December 26, 2015 | 2,511 | \$ 7.26 | \$ 28,288 |
| Options granted | — | \$ — | |
| Options exercised | (825) | \$ 4.97 | \$ 4,433 |
| Options canceled | (31) | \$ 12.46 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2016 | 1,655 | \$ 8.30 | \$ 965 |
| Options granted | — | \$ — | |
| Options exercised | (196) | \$ 7.78 | \$ 373 |
| Options canceled | (62) | \$ 14.11 | |
| Outstanding at December 30, 2017 | 1,397 | \$ 8.11 | \$ 1 |
| Options granted | — | \$ — | |
| Options exercised | (229) | \$ 7.43 | \$ 496 |
| Options canceled | (53) | \$ 11.57 | |
| Outstanding at December 29, 2018 | 1,115 | \$ 8.09 | \$ — |
| Exercisable at December 29, 2018 | 1,115 | \$ 8.09 | \$ — |

| | Number of Restricted Stock Units | Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
|----------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at December 26, 2015 | 4,932 | \$ 12.76 | \$ 91,285 |
| RSUs granted | 2,992 | \$ 13.94 | |
| RSUs released | (2,303) | \$ 11.06 | \$ 26,407 |
| RSUs canceled | (328) | \$ 13.90 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2016 | 5,293 | \$ 14.10 | \$ 44,939 |
| RSUs granted | 4,281 | \$ 9.66 | |
| RSUs released | (2,198) | \$ 13.56 | \$ 20,791 |
| RSUs canceled | (585) | \$ 13.24 | |
| Outstanding at December 30, 2017 | 6,791 | \$ 11.55 | \$ 42,988 |
| RSUs granted | 3,756 | \$ 10.52 | |
| RSUs released | (2,642) | \$ 12.12 | \$ 26,457 |
| RSUs canceled | (1,159) | \$ 11.12 | |
| Outstanding at December 29, 2018 | 6,746 | \$ 10.83 | \$ 26,446 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

| | Number of Performance Stock Units | Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at December 26, 2015 | 731 | \$ 12.35 | \$ 13,540 |
| PSUs granted | 647 | \$ 15.28 | |
| PSU performance earned ⁽¹⁾ | 234 | \$ 12.28 | |
| PSUs released | (614) | \$ 11.34 | \$ 8,077 |
| PSUs canceled | (94) | \$ 15.18 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2016 | 904 | \$ 14.13 | \$ 7,672 |
| PSUs granted | 916 | \$ 10.88 | |
| PSUs released | (26) | \$ 11.83 | \$ 225 |
| PSUs canceled | (427) | \$ 12.20 | |
| Outstanding at December 30, 2017 | 1,367 | \$ 16.28 | \$ 8,651 |
| PSUs granted | 521 | \$ 9.79 | |
| PSUs released | (55) | \$ 15.93 | \$ 411 |
| PSUs canceled | (704) | \$ 16.01 | |
| Outstanding at December 29, 2018 | 1,129 | \$ 16.10 | \$ 4,425 |
| Expected to vest as of December 29, 2018 | 17 | | \$ 65 |

(1) Represents the additional PSUs awarded resulting from the achievement of performance goals above the performance targets established at grant.

The aggregate intrinsic value of unexercised options is calculated as the difference between the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$3.92 at December 28, 2018 and the exercise prices of the underlying stock options. The aggregate intrinsic value of the options which have been exercised is calculated as the difference between the fair market value of the common stock at the date of exercise and the exercise price of the underlying stock options. The aggregate intrinsic value of unreleased RSUs and unreleased PSUs is calculated using the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$3.92 at December 28, 2018. The aggregate intrinsic value of RSUs and PSUs released is calculated using the fair market value of the common stock at the date of release.

The following table presents total stock-based compensation cost for instruments granted but not yet amortized, net of estimated forfeitures, of the Company's equity compensation plans as of December 29, 2018. These costs are expected to be amortized on a straight-line basis over the following weighted-average periods (in thousands, except for weighted-average period):

| | Unrecognized Compensation Expense, Net | Weighted- Average Period (in years) |
|------|--|---|
| RSUs | \$ 54,006 | 2.48 |
| PSUs | \$ 6,649 | 1.41 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The following table summarizes information about options outstanding at December 29, 2018.

| Exercise Price | Options Outstanding | | | Vested and Exercisable Options | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Number of Shares | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (In thousands) | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Number of Shares | Weighted-Average Exercise Price |
| \$6.71 - \$ 7.25 | 183 | 0.72 | \$ 7.01 | 183 | \$ 7.01 |
| \$7.45 - \$ 7.53 | 185 | 0.94 | \$ 7.47 | 185 | \$ 7.47 |
| \$7.68 - \$ 8.19 | 192 | 1.48 | \$ 8.08 | 192 | \$ 8.08 |
| \$ 8.58 | 485 | 2.12 | \$ 8.58 | 485 | \$ 8.58 |
| \$9.02 - \$9.28 | 70 | 1.60 | \$ 9.19 | 70 | \$ 9.19 |
| | 1,115 | 1.55 | \$ 8.09 | 1,115 | \$ 8.09 |

Employee Stock Options

The Company did not grant any stock options during 2018, 2017 or 2016. Stock option exercises are settled with newly issued shares of common stock approved by stockholders for inclusion under the 2007 Plan.

Amortization of stock-based compensation expense related to stock options in 2018, 2017 and 2016 was insignificant.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The fair value of the ESPP shares was estimated at the date of grant using the following assumptions:

| | Years Ended | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Volatility | 48% - 62% | 47% - 51% | 56% - 67% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 1.90% - 2.31% | 0.81% - 1.16% | 0.51% - 0.52% |
| Expected life | 0.5 years | 0.5 years | 0.5 years |
| Estimated fair value | \$2.47 - \$3.13 | \$2.44 - \$3.46 | \$3.16 - \$4.53 |

The Company's ESPP activity for the following periods was as follows (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Stock-based compensation expense | \$5,478 | \$ 6,049 | \$ 6,094 |
| Employee contributions | \$15,992 | \$ 16,410 | \$ 13,609 |
| Shares purchased | 2,189 | 2,140 | 1,369 |

Restricted Stock Units

The Company granted RSUs to employees and members of the Company's board of directors to receive shares of the Company's common stock. All RSUs awarded are subject to each individual's continued service to the Company through each applicable vesting date. The Company accounted for the fair value of the RSUs using the closing market price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Amortization of stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs in 2018, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$29.2 million, \$30.5 million and \$29.6 million, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Performance Stock Units

Pursuant to the 2007 Plan, the Company has granted PSUs to certain of the Company's executive officers, senior management and certain employees. All PSUs awarded are subject to each individual's continued service to the Company through each applicable vesting date and if the performance metrics are not met within the time limits specified in the award agreements, the PSUs will be canceled.

A number of PSUs granted to the Company's executive officers and senior management are based on the total shareholder return of the Company's common stock price as compared to the total shareholder return of the S&P North American Technology Multimedia Networking Index ("SPGIIPTR") over the span of one year, two years and three years. The number of shares to be issued upon vesting of these PSUs range from zero to two times the target number of PSUs granted depending on the Company's performance against the SPGIIPTR.

The ranges of estimated values of the PSUs granted that are compared to the SPGIIPTR, as well as the assumptions used in calculating these values were based on estimates as follows:

| | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Index volatility | 33% | 33% - 34% | 18% |
| Infinera volatility | 58% - 59% | 55% - 56% | 55% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 2.37% - 2.40% | 1.41% - 1.63% | 0.95% - 1.07% |
| Correlation with index | 0.04 - 0.48 | 0.10 - 0.49 | 0.58 - 0.59 |
| Estimated fair value | \$14.99 - \$19.46 | \$15.23 - \$17.35 | \$10.31 - \$16.62 |

In addition, the Company has granted other PSUs to certain employees that only vest upon the achievement of specific operational performance criteria.

The following table summarizes by grant year, the Company's PSU activity for the year ended December 29, 2018 (in thousands):

| | Total Number of Performance Stock Units | Grant Year | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 |
| Outstanding at December 30, 2017 | 1,367 | 77 | 420 | 869 | — |
| PSUs granted | 521 | — | — | — | 521 |
| PSUs released | (55) | — | — | — | (55) |
| PSUs canceled | (704) | (77) | (210) | (388) | (29) |
| Outstanding at December 29, 2018 | 1,129 | — | 210 | 481 | 437 |

(1) Represents the additional PSUs awarded resulting from the achievement of performance goals above the performance targets established at grant since the original grants were at 100% of target amounts.

Amortization of stock-based compensation expense related to PSUs in 2018, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$8.2 million, \$9.5 million and \$6.6 million, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Stock-based Compensation Expense

The following tables summarize the effects of stock-based compensation on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations for the periods presented (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Stock-based compensation effects in inventory | \$4,750 | \$ 5,255 | \$ 4,911 |
| Stock-based compensation effects in net loss before income taxes | | | |
| Cost of revenue | | | \$1,635 \$3,065 \$2,966 |
| Research and development | | | 16,270 15,845 13,732 |
| Sales and marketing | | | 10,869 11,288 11,043 |
| General and administrative | | | 9,649 10,776 9,295 |
| | | | \$38,423 \$40,974 \$37,036 |
| Cost of revenue—amortization from balance sheet ⁽¹⁾ | 4,986 | 4,746 | 3,497 |
| Total stock-based compensation expense | \$43,409 | \$45,720 | \$40,533 |

(1) Represents stock-based compensation expense deferred to inventory in prior periods and recognized in the current period.

16. Income Taxes

The following is a geographic breakdown of the benefit from income taxes (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
| Current: | | | |
| Federal | \$— | \$ — | \$ 32 |
| State | 186 | 69 | 861 |
| Foreign | 6,832 | 4,679 | 2,288 |
| Total current | \$7,018 | \$ 4,748 | \$ 3,181 |
| Deferred: | | | |
| Federal | \$(546) | \$ — | \$ — |
| State | — | — | — |
| Foreign | (7,127) | (6,178) | (7,932) |
| Total deferred | \$(7,673) | \$(6,178) | \$(7,932) |
| Total benefit from income taxes | \$(655) | \$(1,430) | \$(4,751) |

Loss before provision for income taxes from international operations was \$135.5 million, \$22.6 million and \$23.1 million for the years ended December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

INFINERA CORPORATION
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The provisions for (benefit from) income taxes differ from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rates as follows:

| | Years Ended | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|--------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|----|
| | December 31, 2018 | | December 31, 2017 | | December 31, 2016 | |
| Expected tax (benefit) at federal statutory rate | (21.0)% | (35.0) |)% | (35.0 |)% | |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit | 0.1 | % | — | % | 2.2 | % |
| Research credits | (1.8 |)% | (1.8 |)% | (8.9 |)% |
| Stock-based compensation | 0.8 | % | 6.0 | % | 22.3 | % |
| Change in valuation allowance | 18.1 | % | 26.8 | % | (5.9 |)% |
| Foreign rate differential | 2.9 | % | 3.3 | % | 9.4 | % |
| Other | 0.6 | % | — | % | (0.4 |)% |
| Effective tax rate | (0.3 |)% | (0.7 |)% | (16.3 |)% |

The Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.7 million on a loss before income taxes of \$215.0 million, an income tax benefit of \$1.4 million on a loss before income taxes of \$195.9 million and an income tax benefit of \$4.8 million on a loss before income taxes of \$29.2 million in fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The resulting effective tax rates were (0.3)%, (0.7)% and (16.3)% for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The 2018 and 2017 effective tax rates differ from the expected statutory rate of 21% based on the Company's ability to benefit U.S. loss carryforwards, offset by state income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation expenses and foreign taxes provided on foreign subsidiary earnings. The lower 2018 income tax benefit compared to 2017 primarily relates to lower corporate income tax rate due to the Tax Act and lower stock-based compensation as a result of the Acquisition of Coriant. The lower 2017 income tax benefit compared to 2016 primarily relates to lower acquisition related amortization expenses and lower state income taxes offset by an increase in tax reserves, and an increase in taxable foreign profits in certain jurisdictions. Because of the Company's U.S. operating loss in 2018, significant loss carryforward position, and corresponding valuation allowance in all years, the Company has not been subject to federal or state tax on the Company's U.S. income because of the availability of loss carryforwards. If these losses and other tax attributes become fully utilized, the Company's taxes will increase significantly to a more normalized, expected rate on U.S. earnings. The release of transfer pricing reserves in the future will have a beneficial impact to tax expense, but the timing of the impact depends on factors such as expiration of the statute of limitations or settlements with tax authorities.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was signed into law. The Tax Act significantly revises the U.S. corporate income tax regime by, among other things, lowering the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, while also imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of the Company's foreign subsidiaries in 2017, and implementing a quasi-territorial tax system on future foreign earnings.

The Tax Act created the global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provision, beginning in 2018. The GILTI provision requires that certain income earned by foreign subsidiaries must be included currently in the gross income of the foreign subsidiaries U.S. shareholder. Under U.S. GAAP, the Company is allowed to make an accounting policy choice of either (1) treating taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method") or (2) factoring such amounts into a company's measurement of its deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). The Company has elected to account for the tax using the period cost method. The Company had no GILTI impacts for 2018 given the foreign subsidiaries' losses.

On December 22, 2017, SAB 118 was issued to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. The Company determined an adjustment to deferred tax assets, along with a corresponding adjustment to valuation allowance, was needed. The adjustment resulted in no tax expense impact in connection with the re-measurement of certain deferred tax assets and liabilities

from 35% to 21%. Additionally, the Company provisionally recorded no tax expense in connection with the transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation

118

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

of foreign earnings, based upon an aggregate tax loss of its foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 30, 2017. The Company finalized its accounting for the re-measurement of deferred tax balances and transition tax with no adjustment to income tax expense for the year ended December 29, 2018.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets are as follows, reduced by the effects of the change in the U.S. corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, as applicable (in thousands):

| | Years Ended | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
| Deferred tax assets: | | |
| Net operating losses | \$257,928 | \$ 66,122 |
| Research and foreign tax credits | 221,943 | 74,434 |
| Nondeductible accruals | 50,312 | 28,801 |
| Inventory valuation | 39,430 | 29,197 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 2,591 | 1,919 |
| Intangible assets | — | 3 |
| Stock-based compensation | 4,825 | 6,325 |
| Total deferred tax assets | \$577,029 | \$ 206,801 |
| Valuation allowance | (493,157) | (205,241) |
| Net deferred tax assets | \$83,872 | \$ 1,560 |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | |
| Accrual and reverse - lease | (16,802) | — |
| Depreciation | (199) | (67) |
| Accruals, reserves and prepaid expenses | (784) | (1,154) |
| Acquired intangible assets | (49,406) | (20,348) |
| Convertible senior notes | (29,419) | (1,191) |
| Total deferred tax liabilities | \$(96,610) | \$(22,760) |
| Net deferred tax liabilities | \$(12,738) | \$(21,200) |

The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. The Company must consider all positive and negative evidence, including the Company's forecasts of taxable income over the applicable carryforward periods, its current financial performance, its market environment, and other factors in evaluating the need for a full or partial valuation allowance against its net U.S. deferred tax assets. Based on the available objective evidence, management believes it is not more likely than not that the domestic net deferred tax assets will be realizable in the foreseeable future. Accordingly, the Company has provided a full valuation allowance against its domestic deferred tax assets, net of deferred tax liabilities, as of December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017. To the extent that the Company determines that deferred tax assets are realizable on a more likely than not basis, and an adjustment is needed, that adjustment will be recorded in the period that the determination is made and would generally decrease the valuation allowance and record a corresponding benefit to earnings.

As of December 29, 2018, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$592.7 million for federal tax purposes, \$356.0 million for Luxembourg tax purposes, \$57.4 million for Finland tax purposes, \$495.0 million for other state tax purposes, with material state net operating loss carryforwards being \$111.6 million for California tax purposes and \$55.6 million for Illinois. The carryforward balance reflects

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

expected generation of both federal and state net operating losses for the year ended December 29, 2018. Federal net operating loss carryforwards generated before 2018 will begin to expire in 2027 while certain unutilized California losses have expired in 2017. Additionally, the Company has federal research and development, foreign tax credits, and federal low income housing credit, and California research and development credits available to reduce future income taxes payable of approximately \$179.6 million and \$60.3 million, respectively, as of December 29, 2018. Infinera Canada Inc., an indirect wholly owned subsidiary, has Scientific Research and Experimental Development Expenditures (“SRED”) credits available of \$2.3 million to offset future Canadian income tax payable as of December 29, 2018. Coriant Portugal has research and investment tax credits so-called, SIFIDE, of \$5.3 million to offset future Portugal's income tax payable as of December 29, 2018. Federal credits will begin to expire in the year 2022 if not utilized and California research credits have no expiration date. Canadian SRED credits will begin to expire in the year 2032 if not fully utilized. Portugal SIFIDE credits will begin to expire in the year 2021.

Under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, the amount of benefit from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be impaired or limited in certain circumstances. Events which cause limitations in the amount of net operating losses that the Company may utilize in any one year include, but are not limited to, a cumulative ownership change of more than 50 percent as defined over a three-year testing period. As of December 29, 2018, the Company had determined that while ownership changes had occurred in the past, the resulting limitations were not significant enough to impact the utilization of the tax attributes against its taxable profits earned to date.

Prior to the enactment of the Tax Act, the Company's policy with respect to undistributed foreign subsidiaries' earnings was to consider those earnings to be indefinitely reinvested. Under the Tax Act, undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries are deemed to be repatriated for U.S. corporate tax purposes and a one-time toll tax at a reduced U.S. corporate tax rate was applicable in 2017. However, because of the aggregated net tax loss of the Company's foreign subsidiaries, no tax was accruable in 2017. If and when funds are actually distributed in the form of dividends or otherwise, foreign withholding taxes may be applicable in some jurisdictions. The Company's policy with respect to certain undistributed foreign subsidiaries' earnings is to continue to consider those earnings to be indefinitely reinvested and therefore the Company has not accrued such withholding taxes.

The aggregate changes in the balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits were as follows (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Beginning balance | \$ 19,786 | \$ 22,282 | \$ 19,130 |
| Tax position related to current year | | | |
| Additions | 2,296 | 2,234 | 2,548 |
| Tax positions related to prior years | | | |
| Additions | 2,981 | — | 1,292 |
| Reductions | (40 |) (4,728 |) — |
| Lapses of statute of limitations | (406 |) (2 |) (688 |
| Ending balance | \$ 24,617 | \$ 19,786 | \$ 22,282 |

As of December 29, 2018, the cumulative unrecognized tax benefit was \$24.6 million, of which \$21.3 million was netted against deferred tax assets that would have otherwise been subjected with a full valuation allowance. Of the total unrecognized tax benefit as of December 29, 2018, approximately \$3.3 million, if recognized, would impact the Company's effective tax rate.

As of December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company had \$1.2 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, of accrued interest or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits, of which less than \$0.2 million was included in the Company's provision for income taxes in each of the years ended December 29, 2018, December 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company's policy is

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within the Company's provision for income taxes.

The Company is potentially subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and the relevant state income taxing authorities under the statute of limitations for years 2002 and forward.

The Company has received assessments of tax resulting from transfer pricing examinations in India for most years in the range of fiscal years ending March 2005 through March 2015. While some of the assessment years have been settled with no change from the original tax return position, the Company intends to appeal all remaining assessment years, and does not expect a significant adjustment to unrecognized tax benefits as a result of these inquiries. The Company believes that the resolution of these disputed issues will not have a material impact on its financial statements.

Included in the balance of income tax liabilities, accrued interest and penalties at December 28, 2018 is \$0.2 million related to tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that the statute of limitations will expire in various jurisdictions within the next twelve months.

17. Segment Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"). The Company's CEO reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis, accompanied by information about revenue by geographic region for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company has one business activity as a provider of optical transport networking equipment, software and services. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in a single reporting segment and operating unit structure.

Revenue by geographic region is based on the shipping address of the customer. The following tables set forth long-lived assets by geographic region (in thousands):

Property, plant and equipment, net

| | December 29, 2018 | December 30, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| United States | \$ 288,614 | \$ 128,582 |
| Other Americas | 2,370 | 661 |
| Europe, Middle East and Africa | 38,273 | 3,527 |
| Asia Pacific and Japan | 13,563 | 3,172 |
| Total property, plant and equipment, net | \$ 342,820 | \$ 135,942 |

18. Employee Benefit and Pension Plans

Defined Contribution Plans

The Company has established a savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan"). As allowed under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code, the 401(k) Plan provides tax-deferred salary contributions for eligible U.S. employees. Employee contributions are limited to a maximum annual amount as set periodically by the Internal Revenue Code. The Company made voluntary cash contributions and matched a portion of employee contributions of \$2.3 million, \$2.2 million and \$2.1 million for 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Expenses related to the 401(k) Plan were insignificant for each of the years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

In connection with the Company's acquisition of Transmode during the third quarter of 2015, the Company has an ITP pension plan covering its Swedish employees. Commitments for old-age and survivors' pension for salaried employees in Sweden are vested through an insurance policy. Expenses related to the ITP pension plan were \$2.8 million for 2018, \$3.3 million for 2017 and \$2.6 million for 2016.

The Company also provides defined contribution plans in certain foreign countries where required by local statute or at the Company's discretion. For the year ended December 29, 2018, the Company had \$2.5 million related to post-retirement costs.

Pension Plans

Pension and Post-Retirement Benefit Plans

As a result of the Acquisition during the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company acquired a number of post-employment plans in Germany, as well as a number of smaller post-employment plans in other countries, including both defined contribution and defined benefit plans. The defined benefit plans expose the Company to actuarial risks such as, investment risk, interest rate risk, life expectancy risk and salary risk. The characteristics of the defined benefit plans and the risks associated with them vary depending on legal, fiscal, and economic requirements.

Obligations and Funded Status

The following table sets forth the changes in benefits obligations and the fair value of plan assets of the Company's benefit plans (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 |
|--|----------------------|
| Benefit obligation as of Acquisition Date | \$ 106,474 |
| Service cost | 466 |
| Interest cost | 512 |
| Benefits paid | (194) |
| Actuarial loss | 236 |
| Foreign currency exchange rate changes | (2,870) |
| Benefit obligation at December 29, 2018 ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 104,624 |
| Fair value of plan assets as of Acquisition Date | \$ 69,614 |
| Actual return on plan assets | 653 |
| Actuarial loss | (5,319) |
| Foreign currency exchange rate changes | (1,884) |
| Fair value of plan assets at December 29, 2018 | \$ 63,064 |
| Net liability recognized | \$ 41,560 |

⁽¹⁾ The Company's accumulated benefit obligation was \$100.2 million at December 29, 2018.

The net liability is included in the line item other long-term liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

INFINERA CORPORATION
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The following table presents net amounts of non-current assets and current and non-current liabilities for the Company's pension and other post-retirement benefit plans recognized on its consolidated balance sheet (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Other non-current assets | \$ 63,064 |
| Current liabilities | (901) |
| Other long-term liabilities | (103,723) |
| Net liability recognized | \$ (41,560) |

Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost

Net periodic benefit cost for the Company's pension and other post-retirement benefit plans for the Acquisition Date through December 29, 2018 consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Service cost | \$466 |
| Interest cost | 512 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (653) |
| Amortization of actuarial loss | 234 |
| Total net periodic benefit cost | \$559 |

Actuarial gains and losses are amortized using a corridor approach. The gain/loss corridor is equal to 10% of the greater of the pension benefit obligation and the market-related value of assets. Gains and losses in excess of the corridor are generally amortized over the average future working lifetime of the pension plan participants. All components of net periodic benefit cost are recorded in operating expense of the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

The following table sets forth the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income for the Company's benefit plans (pre-tax) (in thousands):

| | December 29, 2018 |
|---|----------------------|
| Beginning balance as of Acquisition Date | \$ — |
| Net actuarial loss arising in current year | (5,562) |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss ⁽¹⁾ | 234 |
| Foreign currency translation gain | 15 |
| Ending balance | \$ (5,313) |

The actuarial loss in for the year ended December 29, 2018 was caused primarily by the change in the discount rate. Amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized as components of net periodic pension cost during fiscal year 2019 is \$1.7 million (pre-tax).

INFINERA CORPORATION
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Assumptions

Certain weighted-average assumptions used in computing the benefit obligations are as follows:

| | December 29, 2018 | |
|---------------------|----------------------|---|
| Discount rate | 2.07 | % |
| Salary growth rate | 2.25 | % |
| Pension growth rate | 2.00 | % |

Assumptions regarding future mortality are set based on actuarial advice in accordance with published German statistics and experience. These assumptions translate into an average remaining life expectancy in years for a pensioner retiring at age 65:

| | 2019 Life Expectancy |
|---|----------------------|
| Retiring at the end of the reporting period | 20.5 |
| Male | 20.0 |
| Female | 23.6 |

Investment Policy

The financial position of the Company's funded status is the difference between the fair value of plan assets and projected benefit obligations. Volatility in funded status occurs when asset values change differently from liability values and can result in fluctuations in costs in financial reporting. The Company's investment policies and strategies are designed to increase the rate of assets to plan liabilities at an appropriate level of funded status volatility. Asset allocation decisions are recommended by the trustees for the specific plan and agreed to by the Company's management. Investment objectives are designed to generate returns that will enable the plan to meet its future obligations. The Company's management reviews the investment strategy and performance semi-annually and discuss alternatives to manage volatility.

Basis for Expected Long-Term Rate of Return on Plan Assets

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets reflects the expected returns for each major asset class in which the plan invests and the weight of each asset class in the target mix. Expected asset returns reflect the current yield on government bonds, risk premiums for each asset class and expected real returns which considers each country's specific inflation outlook. The expected return is set using a low to medium risk profile and to meet the market expectations over a longer period of time to meet the obligations in the future.

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Fair Value of Plan Assets

The following tables present the fair value of plan assets for pension and other benefit plans by major asset category as of December 29, 2018 (in thousands).

| | As of December 29, 2018 | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|----------|
| | Fair Value Measured Using | | |
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Cash | \$686 | \$— | \$686 |
| Equity fund | — | 32,513 | 32,513 |
| Insurance contracts | — | 24,852 | 24,852 |
| Mixed fund | — | 4,114 | 4,114 |
| Pension fund | — | 899 | 899 |
| Total plan assets at fair value | \$686 | \$62,378 | \$63,064 |

Valuation Techniques

The following describes the valuation techniques used to measure the fair value of the assets shown in the table above. Equity funds are invested in traded securities and are recorded at market value as of the balance sheet date. Insurance contracts are recorded at cash surrender value of the policies. Mixed fund and pension fund are valued at the amounts as provided by the insurance companies who manage the funds and represent fair market value at the date of the balance sheet.

Transfers Between Levels

Any transfers between levels in the fair value hierarchy are recognized as of the end of the reporting period. No material transfers between levels occurred from the Acquisition Date through December 29, 2018.

Future Contributions

In fiscal year 2019, the Company does not expect to make any contributions to its pension and post-retirement benefit plans.

Cash Flows

Estimated future benefit payments under the Company's pension plans as of December 29, 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

| | |
|--------------|----------|
| 2019 | \$2,660 |
| 2020 | \$2,579 |
| 2021 | \$3,911 |
| 2022 | \$4,284 |
| 2023 | \$3,667 |
| 2024 to 2027 | \$20,954 |

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

19. Financial Information by Quarter (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth the Company's unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of operations data for 2018 and 2017. The data has been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this report. The table includes all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that the Company considers necessary for a fair presentation of this data.

| | For the Three Months Ended (Unaudited) | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2018 | | | | 2017 | | | |
| | Dec. 29 | Sep. 29 | Jun. 30 | Mar. 31 | Dec. 30 | Sep. 30 | Jul. 1 | Apr. 1 |
| | (In thousands, except per share data) | | | | | | | |
| Revenue: | | | | | | | | |
| Product | \$249,608 | \$167,030 | \$175,288 | \$171,629 | \$160,543 | \$159,579 | \$143,360 | \$147,053 |
| Services | 82,450 | 33,383 | 32,939 | 31,052 | 35,273 | 33,001 | 33,461 | 28,469 |
| Total revenue | 332,058 | 200,413 | 208,227 | 202,681 | 195,816 | 192,580 | 176,821 | 175,522 |
| Cost of revenue: | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of product ⁽¹⁾ | 197,251 | 112,276 | 105,914 | 102,324 | 110,512 | 106,413 | 95,267 | 94,452 |
| Cost of services | 39,409 | 13,075 | 13,039 | 12,831 | 13,708 | 12,951 | 11,687 | 12,134 |
| Amortization of intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 8,315 | 4,876 | 4,943 | 5,341 | 5,169 | 5,390 | 5,035 | 4,880 |
| Restructuring and related | 2,580 | 7 | 26 | 17 | 19,141 | — | — | — |
| Total cost of revenue | 247,555 | 130,234 | 123,922 | 120,513 | 148,530 | 124,754 | 111,989 | 111,466 |
| Gross profit | 84,503 | 70,179 | 84,305 | 82,168 | 47,286 | 67,826 | 64,832 | 64,056 |
| Operating expenses | 198,728 | 95,337 | 105,924 | 106,846 | 117,793 | 102,074 | 105,337 | 101,883 |
| Loss from operations | (114,225) | (25,158) | (21,619) | (24,678) | (70,507) | (34,248) | (40,505) | (37,827) |
| Other income (expense), net | (19,231) | (7,317) | (443) | (2,280) | (4,449) | (2,772) | (2,846) | (2,782) |
| Loss before income taxes | (133,456) | (32,475) | (22,062) | (26,958) | (74,956) | (37,020) | (43,351) | (40,609) |
| Provision for (benefit from) income taxes | 12 | 135 | (124) | (678) | (971) | 211 | (512) | (158) |
| Net loss | \$(133,468) | \$(32,610) | \$(21,938) | \$(26,280) | \$(73,985) | \$(37,231) | \$(42,839) | \$(40,451) |
| Net loss per common share | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | \$(0.76) | \$(0.21) | \$(0.14) | \$(0.17) | \$(0.50) | \$(0.25) | \$(0.29) | \$(0.28) |
| Diluted | \$(0.76) | \$(0.21) | \$(0.14) | \$(0.17) | \$(0.50) | \$(0.25) | \$(0.29) | \$(0.28) |

⁽¹⁾ Prior periods have been adjusted to conform with the current period's presentation. See Note 1, "Organization and Basis of Presentation" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

The Company operates and reports financial results on a fiscal year of 52 or 53 weeks ending on the last Saturday of December in each year. Accordingly, fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were 52-week years that ended on December 29, 2018 and December 30, 2017, respectively. Fiscal year 2016 was a 53-week year that ended on December 31, 2016. The quarters for fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were 13-week quarters, and the quarters for fiscal year 2016 were 13-week quarters, except the last quarter was a 14-week quarter.

Effective December 31, 2017, the Company adopted Topic 606, using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts that were not completed as of December 31, 2017. Results for the reporting periods after December 31, 2017 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with the Company's historical accounting under Topic 605.

As a result of the 2017 Restructuring Plan implemented during the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company incurred charges of \$19.1 million within cost of revenue, including inventory write-downs of \$13.6 million, manufacturing equipment impairments of \$4.0 million, and severance related charges of \$1.5 million. Within

INFINERA CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

operating expenses, the Company recorded charges of \$16.1 million, including \$7.9 million of severance related costs, \$7.3 million of facilities impairment costs and test equipment impairments of \$0.9 million.

During the fourth quarter of 2017, the carrying amount of the Company's non-marketable equity securities exceeded its fair value and the decline in value was determined to be other-than-temporary. As a result, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$1.9 million during this period.

During the third and fourth quarters of 2018, the Company determined that its non-marketable equity securities were impaired, resulting in impairment charges of \$4.3 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, to adjust the carrying value to estimated fair value.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company completed the Acquisition, which was accounted for as a business combination, and accordingly, the Company has consolidated the financial results of Coriant with its financial results for the period from the Acquisition Date through December 31, 2018. For more information, see Note 6, "Business Combination" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

As a result of the 2018 Restructuring Plan implemented during the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company incurred charges of \$1.6 million within cost of revenue associated with severance-related costs. Within operating expenses, the Company recorded restructuring charges of \$10.8 million, including \$8.6 million of severance-related costs, \$1.9 million of asset impairment costs and \$0.3 million of facilities-related costs. For more information on the Company's restructuring plans, see Note 9, "Restructuring and Other Related Costs" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Additionally, during the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company incurred charges of \$1.0 million within cost of revenue associated with severance-related costs related to Coriant's previous restructuring and reorganization plans, which the Company assumed with the Acquisition.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Attached as exhibits to this Form 10-K are certifications of our Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), which are required in accordance with Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act. This "Controls and Procedures" section includes information concerning the internal controls and controls evaluation referred to in the certifications. Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

An evaluation was performed by our management, with the participation of our CEO and our CFO, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our CEO and CFO concluded that, as of December 29, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our management, including the CEO and CFO, does not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal controls over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of controls to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in business conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we made changes to internal control over financial reporting related to the valuation of used service and support inventory as well as the reserve methodology for excess service and support inventory. These changes included updates to our service inventory reserve methodology and the addition of a new internal control related to the valuation of used service inventory.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management, with the participation of our CEO and CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 29, 2018, the end of our fiscal year. Management based its assessment on the framework established in the 2013 Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("2013 COSO framework"). Management's assessment included evaluation of elements such as the design and operating effectiveness of key financial reporting controls, process documentation, accounting policies, and our overall control environment. This assessment is supported by testing and monitoring performed by our internal audit and finance personnel utilizing the 2013 COSO framework.

As discussed in Note 6, "Business Combination" to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, we completed the business combination of Coriant on October 1, 2018. We have excluded Coriant from our assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 29, 2018. In accordance with guidance issued by the SEC, companies are permitted to exclude business combinations from their final assessment of internal control over financial reporting during the year of acquisition while integrating the acquired operations. The acquired business represented approximately 15% of consolidated net revenue for the year ended December 29, 2018, approximately 44% of consolidated total assets and 36% of consolidated net assets (excluding goodwill and acquired intangibles) as of December 29, 2018.

Based on our assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of our fiscal year 2018 to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of fiscal year 2018 has been audited by Ernst & Young, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is included elsewhere herein.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. For information pertaining to our executive officers, refer to the section entitled “Executive Officers” in Part 1, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

As part of our system of corporate governance, our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics. The code applies to all of our employees, officers (including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions), agents and representatives, including our independent directors and consultants, who are not employees of Infinera, with regard to their Infinera-related activities. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics is posted on our web site at <http://www.infinera.com>. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of such provisions, applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions or our directors on our web site identified above. The inclusion of our web site address in this report does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our web site into this report.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a)(1) Consolidated Financial Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains the following financial statements which appear under Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K on the pages noted below:

| | Page |
|--|-----------|
| <u>Reports of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> | <u>64</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u> | <u>67</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u> | <u>68</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u> | <u>69</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u> | <u>70</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u> | <u>72</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u> | <u>74</u> |

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

| | Years Ended | | |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | December 31, 2018 | December 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |

(In thousands)

| | | | |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| Deferred tax asset, valuation allowance | | | |
| Beginning balance | \$ 205,241 | \$ 200,476 | \$ 169,240 |
| Additions | 355,166 | 31,759 | 31,913 |
| Reductions | (67,250) | (26,994) | (677) |
| Ending balance | \$ 493,157 | \$ 205,241 | \$ 200,476 |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts | | | |
| Beginning balance | \$ 892 | \$ 772 | \$ 630 |
| Additions | 929 | 138 | 772 |
| Additions due to the Acquisition | 3,263 | — | — |
| Reductions | — | (18) | (630) |
| Ending balance | \$ 5,084 | \$ 892 | \$ 772 |

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(a)(3) Exhibits.

See Index to Exhibits. The Exhibits listed in the accompanying Index to Exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit No. Description

- 2.1 Unit Purchase Agreement by and among Infinera Corporation, Coriant Investor LLC and Oaktree Optical Holdings, L.P., dated July 23, 2018, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on July 27, 2018.
- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on June 12, 2007.
- 3.2 Amended and Restated Bylaws, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 29, 2016.
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Form S-1/A (No. 333-140876), filed with the SEC on April 27, 2007.
- 4.2 Base Indenture, dated as of September 11, 2018, by and between Infinera Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on September 12, 2018.
- 4.3 First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 11, 2018, by and between Infinera Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on September 12, 2018.
- 4.4 Form of 2.125% Convertible Senior Notes due 2024 (included in Exhibit 4.3 hereto).
- 10.1* Form of Indemnification Agreement between Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Form S-1 (No. 333-140876), filed with the SEC on February 26, 2007.
- 10.2* 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 18, 2015.
- 10.3* Infinera Corporation Amended and Restated 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Form S-8 (No. 333-225887), filed with the SEC on June 26, 2018.
- 10.4* Form of Amended and Restated 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan Global Subscription Agreement, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant's Form S-8 (No. 333-225887), filed with the SEC on June 26, 2018.
- 10.5* Bonus Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 14, 2011.
- 10.6* Form of Section 16 Officer Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 18, 2015.
- 10.7* Form of Section 16 Officer Performance Share Agreement under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 18, 2015.
- 10.8* Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 18, 2015.
- 10.9* Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on May 5, 2010.
- 10.10* Form of Chief Executive Officer Amended and Restated Change of Control Severance Agreement, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 22, 2018.
- 10.11* Form of Section 16 Officer Amended and Restated Change of Control Severance Agreement, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 22, 2018.
- 10.12*

Executive Clawback Policy, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on January 17, 2013.
Executive Severance Policy, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on February 18, 2015.

10.13*

131

| Exhibit No. | Description |
|---------------|---|
| <u>10.14*</u> | <u>Infinera Corporation Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on May 31, 2018.</u> |
| <u>10.15*</u> | <u>Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units under the Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Registrant’s Form S-8 (No. 333-225887), filed with the SEC on June 26, 2018.</u> |
| <u>10.16*</u> | <u>Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units for Directors under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on May 17, 2016.</u> |
| <u>10.17*</u> | <u>Form of Notice of Grant of Performance Shares under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on May 17, 2016.</u> |
| <u>10.18</u> | <u>Underwriting Agreement, dated as of September 6, 2018, by and between Infinera Corporation and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as manager of the underwriter named therein, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on September 12, 2018.</u> |
| <u>10.19</u> | <u>Form of Capped Call Confirmation, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K (No. 001-33486), filed with the SEC on September 12, 2018.</u> |
| <u>21.1</u> | <u>Subsidiaries.</u> |
| <u>23.1</u> | <u>Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u> |
| <u>31.1</u> | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> |
| <u>31.2</u> | <u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> |
| <u>32.1**</u> | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> |
| <u>32.2**</u> | <u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u> |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |

*Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.

This exhibit shall not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference in any filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Act of 1934, whether made before or after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language in any filings.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: March 14, 2019

Infinera Corporation

By: /s/ BRAD D. FELLER

Brad D. Feller

Chief Financial Officer

Principal Financial and Accounting Officer

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Thomas J. Fallon and Brad D. Feller, and each of them individually, his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with the power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Edgar Filing: INFINERA Corp - Form 10-K

| Name and Signature | Title | Date |
|--|---|----------------|
| /s/ THOMAS J. FALLON Thomas J. Fallon | Chief Executive Officer, Principal Executive Officer and Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ BRAD D. FELLER Brad D. Feller | Chief Financial Officer, Principal Financial and Accounting Officer | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ DAVID F. WELCH, PH.D. David F. Welch, Ph.D. | Co-founder, Chief Innovation Officer and Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ KAMBIZ Y. HOOSHMAND Kambiz Y. Hooshmand | Chairman of the Board | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ JOHN P. DAANE John P. Daane | Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ GREG P. DOUGHERTY Greg P. Dougherty | Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ MARCEL GANI Marcel Gani | Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ PAUL J. MILBURY Paul J. Milbury | Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ RAJAL M. PATEL Rajal M. Patel | Director | March 14, 2019 |
| /s/ MARK A. WEGLEITNER Mark A. Wegleitner | Director | March 14, 2019 |